ENGINEERING
TOMORROW

Programming Guide

VLT® HVAC Basic Drive FC 101

drives.danfoss.com | VLT®

Contents

1 Introduction

1.1 Purpose of this Programming Guide

This programming guide provides information on working with parameters on the VLT® HVAC Basic Drive FC 101.

It provides information on how to program the drive, and a list and descriptions of all parameters.

VLT® is a registered trademark for Danfoss A/S.

1.2 Additional Resources

1.2.1 Other Resources

Other resources are available to understand advanced drive functions and programming.

- *VLT® HVAC Basic Drive FC 101 Operating Guide* provides basic information on mechanical dimensions, installation, and programming.
- *VLT® HVAC Basic Drive FC 101 Design Guide* provides information on how to design motor control systems.
- Danfoss VLT® Energy Box software. Select PC Software Download at www.danfoss.com.

VLT® Energy Box software allows energy consumption comparisons of HVAC fans and pumps driven by Danfoss drives and alternative methods of flow control. Use this tool to accurately project the costs, savings, and payback of using Danfoss drives on HVAC fans, pumps, and cooling towers.

Supplementary publications and manuals are available from Danfoss website www.danfoss.com.

1.2.2 MCT 10 Setup Software Support

Download the software from the service and support section on www.danfoss.com.

During the installation process of the software, enter access code 81463800 to activate the VLT® HVAC Basic Drive FC 101 functionality. A license key is not required for using the VLT® HVAC Basic Drive FC 101 functionality.

The latest software does not always contain the latest updates for drives. Contact the local sales office for the latest drive updates (in the form of *.upd files), or download the drive updates from the service and support section on www.danfoss.com.

1.3 Document and Software Version

This guide is regularly reviewed and updated. All suggestions for improvement are welcome.

The original language of this manual is English.

Table 1: Document and Software Version

Edition	Remarks	Software version
AU275648914272, version 0801	Software update.	6.4x

1.4 Electrical Wiring

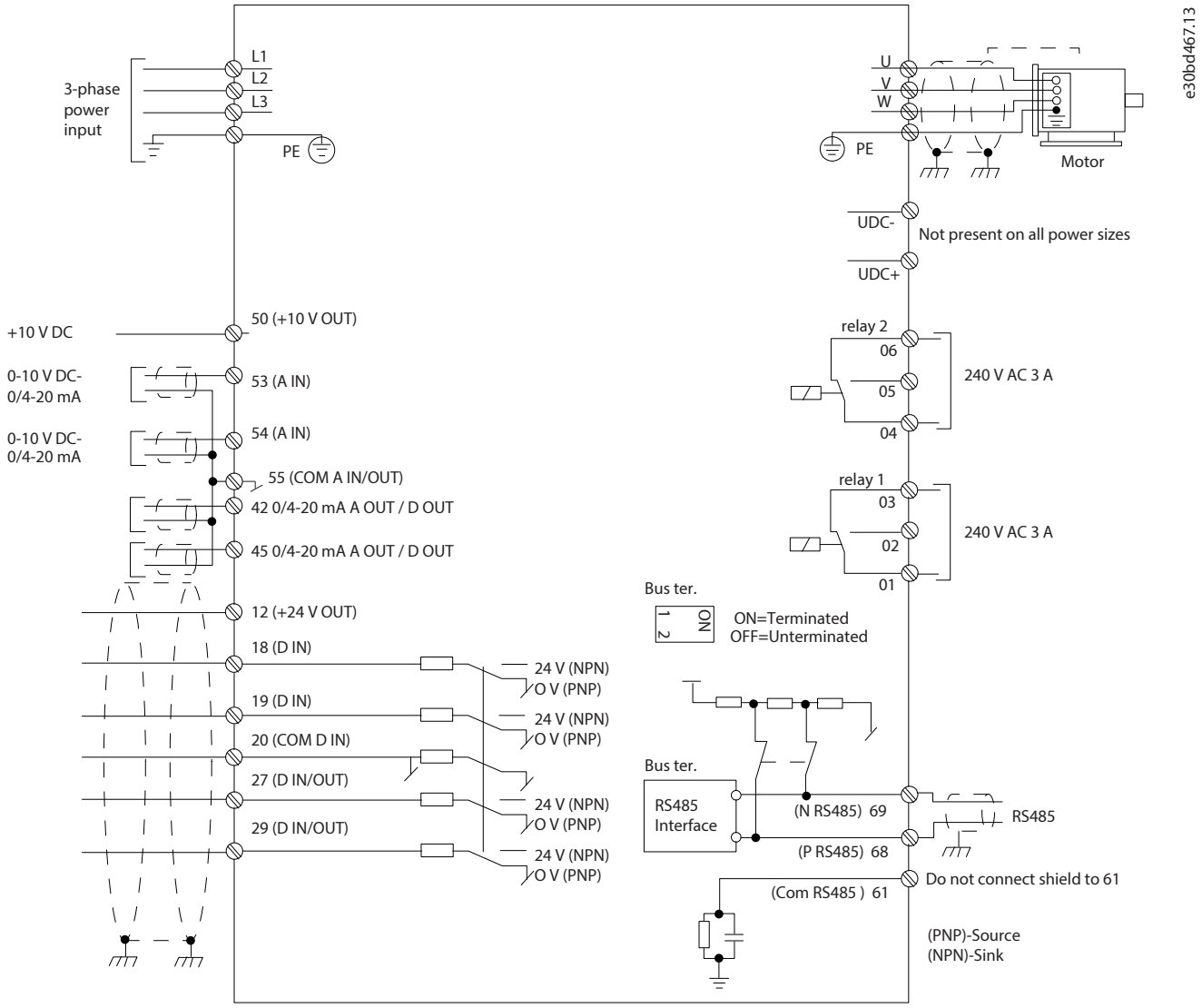


Figure 1: Basic Wiring Schematic Drawing

NOTICE

There is no access to UDC- and UDC+ on the following units:

- IP20, 380–480 V, 30–90 kW (40–125 hp)
- IP20, 200–240 V, 15–45 kW (20–60 hp)
- IP20, 525–600 V, 2.2–90 kW (3–125 hp)
- IP54, 380–480 V, 22–90 kW (30–125 hp)

2 Safety

2.1 Safety Symbols

The following symbols are used in Danfoss documentation.

DANGER

Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

Indicates information considered important, but not hazard-related (for example, messages relating to property damage).

The guide also includes ISO warning symbols related to hot surfaces and burn hazard, high voltage and electrical shock, and referring to the instructions.

	ISO warning symbol for hot surfaces and burn hazard
	ISO warning symbol for high voltage and electrical shock
	ISO action symbol for referring to the instructions

2.2 Qualified Personnel

Correct and reliable transport, storage, installation, operation, and maintenance are required for the trouble-free and safe operation of the product. Only qualified personnel are allowed to install and operate this equipment.

Qualified personnel are defined as trained staff, who are authorized to install, commission, and maintain equipment, systems, and circuits in accordance with pertinent laws and regulations. Also, the qualified personnel must be familiar with the instructions and safety measures described in this guide.

2.3 Safety Precautions

WARNING

HAZARDOUS VOLTAGE

AC drives contain hazardous voltage when connected to the AC mains or connected on the DC terminals. Failure to perform installation, start-up, and maintenance by qualified personnel can result in death or serious injury.

- Only qualified personnel must perform installation, start-up, and maintenance.

⚠ WARNING

UNINTENDED START

When the drive is connected to AC mains, DC supply, or load sharing, the motor may start at any time. Unintended start during programming, service, or repair work can result in death, serious injury, or property damage. Start the motor with an external switch, a fieldbus command, an input reference signal from the local control panel (LCP), via remote operation using MCT 10 software, or after a cleared fault condition.

- Disconnect the drive from the mains.
- Press *[Off/Reset]* on the LCP before programming parameters.
- Ensure that the drive is fully wired and assembled when it is connected to AC mains, DC supply, or load sharing.

⚠ WARNING

DISCHARGE TIME

The drive contains DC-link capacitors, which can remain charged even when the drive is not powered. High voltage can be present even when the warning indicator lights are off.

Failure to wait the specified time after power has been removed before performing service or repair work could result in death or serious injury.

- Stop the motor.
- Disconnect AC mains, permanent magnet type motors, and remote DC-link supplies, including battery back-ups, UPS, and DC-link connections to other drives.
- Wait for the capacitors to discharge fully. The minimum waiting time is specified in the table *Discharge time* and is also visible on the nameplate on the top of the drive.
- Before performing any service or repair work, use an appropriate voltage measuring device to make sure that the capacitors are fully discharged.

Table 2: Discharge Time

Voltage [V]	Power range [kW (hp)]	Minimum waiting time (minutes)
3x200	0.25–3.7 (0.33–5)	4
3x200	5.5–11 (7–15)	15
3x400	0.37–7.5 (0.5–10)	4
3x400	11–90 (15–125)	15
3x600	2.2–7.5 (3–10)	4
3x600	11–90 (15–125)	15

⚠ WARNING

ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - LEAKAGE CURRENT HAZARD

Leakage currents exceed 3.5 mA. Failure to connect the drive properly to protective earth (PE) can result in death or serious injury.

- Ensure reinforced protective earthing conductor according to IEC 60364-5-54 cl. 543.7 or according to local safety regulations for high touch current equipment. The reinforced protective earthing of the drive can be done with:
- a PE conductor with a cross-section of at least 10 mm^2 (8 AWG) Cu or 16 mm^2 (6 AWG) Al.
- an extra PE conductor of the same cross-sectional area as the original PE conductor as specified by IEC 60364-5-54 with a minimum cross-sectional area of 2.5 mm^2 (14 AWG) (mechanically protected) or 4 mm^2 (12 AWG) (not mechanically protected).
- a PE conductor completely enclosed with an enclosure or otherwise protected throughout its length against mechanical damage.
- a PE conductor part of a multi-conductor power cable with a minimum PE conductor cross-section of 2.5 mm^2 (14 AWG) (permanently connected or pluggable by an industrial connector. The multi-conductor power cable shall be installed with an appropriate strain relief).
- NOTE: In IEC/EN 60364-5-54 cl. 543.7 and some application standards (for example IEC/EN 60204-1), the limit for requiring reinforced protective earthing conductor is 10 mA leakage current.

⚠ WARNING

EQUIPMENT HAZARD

Contact with rotating shafts and electrical equipment can result in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that only trained and qualified personnel perform installation, start-up, and maintenance.
- Ensure that electrical work conforms to national and local electrical codes.
- Follow the procedures in this guide.

⚠ CAUTION

INTERNAL FAILURE HAZARD

An internal failure in the drive can result in serious injury when the drive is not properly closed.

- Ensure that all safety covers are in place and securely fastened before applying power.

3 Programming

3.1 Local Control Panel (LCP)

The LCP is divided into 4 functional sections.

- A. Display
- B. Menu key
- C. Navigation keys and indicator lights
- D. Operation keys and indicator lights

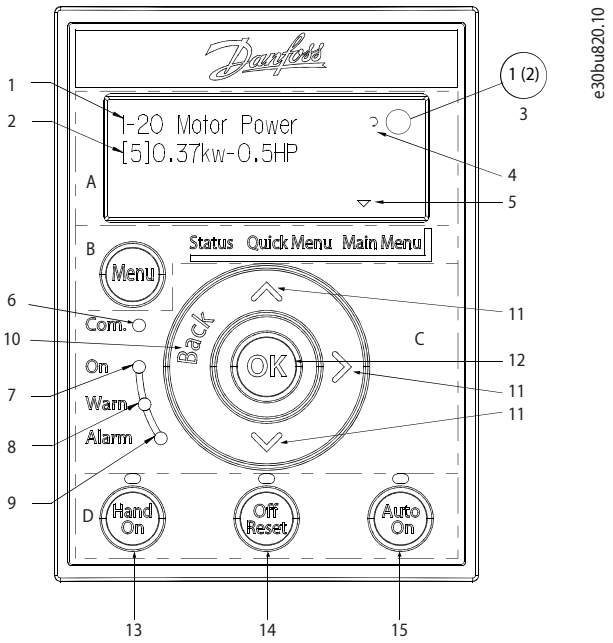


Figure 2: Local Control Panel (LCP 32)

A. Display

The graphical LCD-display is illuminated with clear white backlight and can show either 3 full lines (in programming mode), or 2 full and 2 ½ lines (in status mode). The following table describes the information that can be read from the display.

Table 3: Legend to Section A

No.	Description
1	Parameter number and name.
2	Parameter value.
3	Setup number shows the active setup and the edit setup (only in Status menu). The number outside brackets is active setup, and the number inside brackets is edit setup. For example, 1(2) means 1 is the active setup, and 2 is the edit setup.
4	Motor direction is shown to the bottom left of the display – indicated by a small arrow pointing either clockwise or counter-clockwise.
5	The triangle indicates if the LCP is in Status, Quick Menu, or Main Menu.

B. Menu key

Press [*Menu*] to select among Status, Quick Menu, or Main Menu.

C. Navigation keys and indicator lights

Table 4: Legend to Section C

No.	Description
6	Com. (yellow indicator): Flashes during bus communication.
7	On (green indicator): Shows the power on status.
8	Warn. (yellow indicator): Indicates a warning.
9	Alarm (red indicator): Indicates an alarm.
10	[*Back*]: For moving to the previous step or layer in the navigation structure.
11	Up arrow key, down arrow key, and right arrow key: For navigating among parameter groups and parameters, and within parameters. They can also be used for setting local reference.
12	[*OK*]: For selecting a parameter and for accepting changes to parameter settings.

D. Operation keys and indicator lights

Table 5: Legend to Section D

No.	Description
13	[*Hand On*]: Starts the motor and enables control of the drive via the LCP. **NOTICE** ***[2] Coast inverse*** is the default option for ***parameter 5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input***. If there is no 24 V supply to terminal 27, [*Hand On*] does not start the motor. Connect terminal 12 to terminal 27.
14	[*Off/Reset*]: Stops the compressor (Off). If in alarm mode, the alarm is reset.
15	[*Auto On*]: The drive is controlled either via control terminals or serial communication.

3.2 Menus

3.2.1 Status Menu

In the Status menu, the selection options are:

- Motor frequency [Hz], ***parameter 16-13 Frequency***.
- Motor current [A], ***parameter 16-14 Motor current***.
- Motor speed reference in percentage [%], ***parameter 16-02 Reference [%]***.
- Feedback, ***parameter 16-52 Feedback [Unit]***.
- Motor power ***parameter 16-10 Power [kW]*** for kW, ***parameter 16-11 Power [hp]*** for hp. If ***parameter 0-03 Regional Settings*** is set to ***[1] North America***, motor power is shown in hp instead of kW.
- Custom readout, ***parameter 16-09 Custom Readout***.
- Motor Speed [RPM], ***parameter 16-17 Speed [RPM]***.

3.2.2 Quick Menu

3.2.2.1 Quick Menu Introduction

Use the Quick Menu to program the most common functions. The Quick Menu consists of:

- Wizard for open-loop applications.
- Wizard for closed-loop applications.
- Motor set-up.
- Changes made.

3.2.2.2 Setup Wizard Introduction

The built-in wizard menu guides the installer through the setup of the drive in a clear and structured manner for open-loop and closed-loop applications, and for quick motor settings.

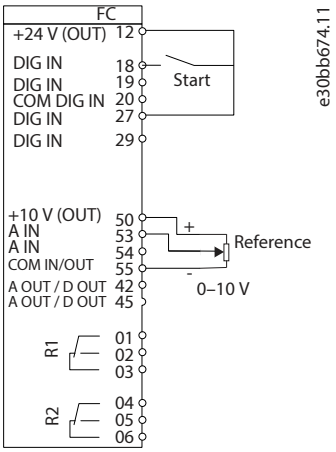


Figure 3: Drive Wiring

The wizard can always be accessed again through the quick menu. Press [*OK*] to start the wizard. Press [*Back*] to return to the status view.

3.2.2.3 **Setup Wizard for Open-loop Applications**

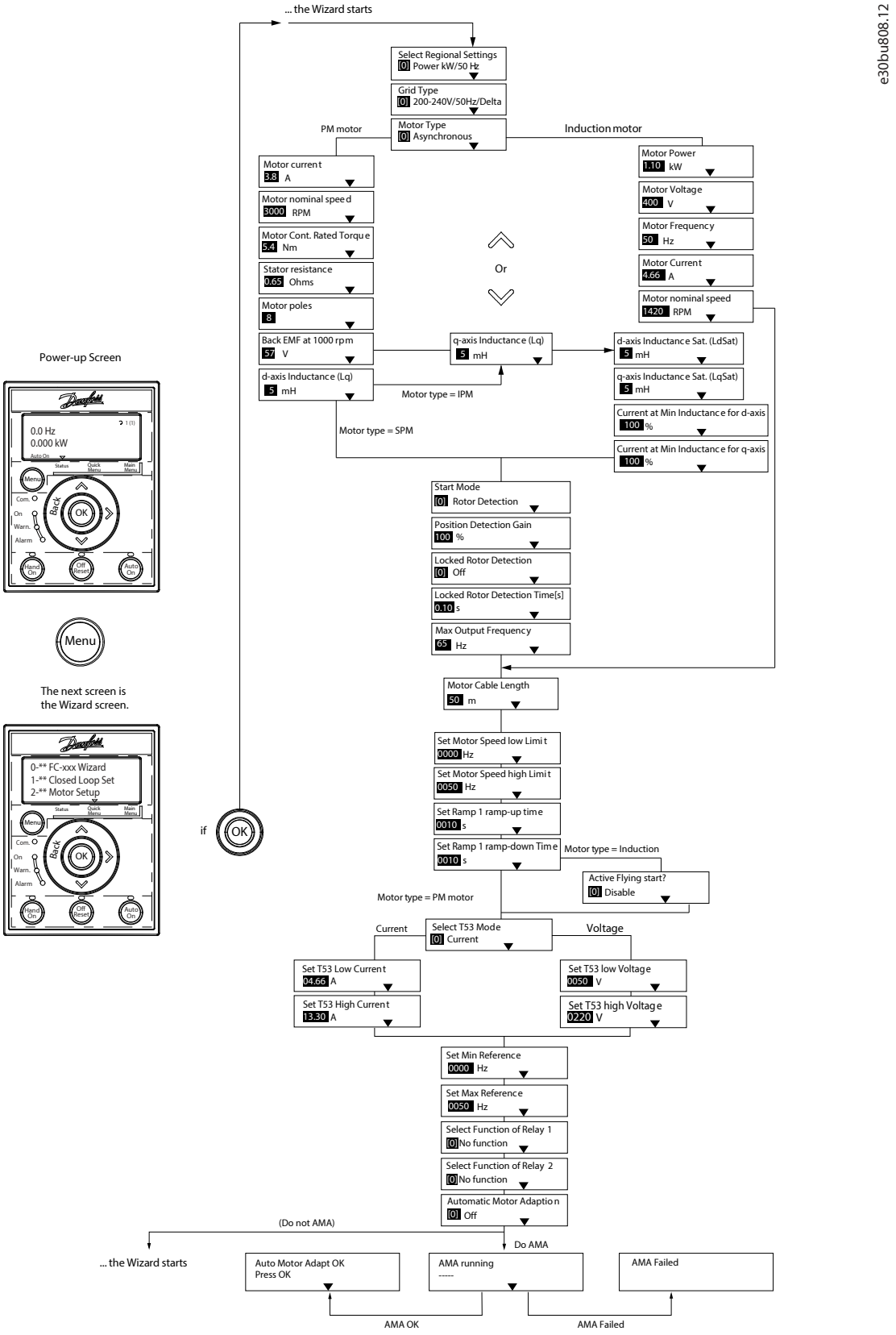


Figure 4: Setup Wizard for Open-loop Applications

Table 6: Setup Wizard for Open-loop Applications

Parameter	Option/range	Default	Usage
Parameter 0-03 Regional Settings	***[0] International*** ***[1] North America***	***[0] International***	–
Parameter 0-06 GridType	***[0] 200–240 V/50 Hz/IT-grid*** ***[1] 200–240 V/50 Hz/Delta*** ***[2] 200–240 V/50 Hz*** ***[10] 380–440 V/50 Hz/IT-grid*** ***[11] 380–440 V/50 Hz/Delta*** ***[12] 380–440 V/50 Hz*** ***[20] 440–480 V/50 Hz/IT-grid*** ***[21] 440–480 V/50 Hz/Delta*** ***[22] 440–480 V/50 Hz*** ***[30] 525–600 V/50 Hz/IT-grid*** ***[31] 525–600 V/50 Hz/Delta*** ***[32] 525–600 V/50 Hz*** ***[100] 200–240 V/60 Hz/IT-grid*** ***[101] 200–240 V/60 Hz/Delta*** ***[102] 200–240 V/60 Hz*** ***[110] 380–440 V/60 Hz/IT-grid*** ***[111] 380–440 V/60 Hz/Delta*** ***[112] 380–440 V/60 Hz*** ***[120] 440–480 V/60 Hz/IT-grid*** ***[121] 440–480 V/60 Hz/Delta*** ***[122] 440–480 V/60 Hz*** ***[130] 525–600 V/60 Hz/IT-grid*** ***[131] 525–600 V/60 Hz/Delta*** ***[132] 525–600 V/60 Hz***	Size related	Select the operating mode for restart after reconnection of the drive to mains voltage after power down. **NOTICE** Options with *IT-grid* and *Delta* are not available for IEC/UL61800-5-1 Compliance variants of the drive.

Table 6: Setup Wizard for Open-loop Applications (continued)

Parameter	Option/range	Default	Usage
Parameter 1-10 Motor Construction	****[0] Asynchron*** ***[1] PM, non-salient SPM*** ***[3] PM, salient IPM***	***[0] Asynchron***	Setting the parameter value might change these parameters: • ***Parameter 1-01 Motor Control Principle***. • ***Parameter 1-03 Torque Characteristics***. • ***Parameter 1-08 Motor Control Bandwidth***. • ***Parameter 1-14 Damping Gain***. • ***Parameter 1-15 Low Speed Filter Time Const***. • ***Parameter 1-16 High Speed Filter Time Const***. • ***Parameter 1-17 Voltage Filter Time Const***. • ***Parameter 1-20 Motor Power***. • ***Parameter 1-22 Motor Voltage***. • ***Parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency***. • ***Parameter 1-24 Motor Current***. • ***Parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed***. • ***Parameter 1-26 Motor Cont. Rated Torque***. • ***Parameter 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)***. • ***Parameter 1-33 Stator Leakage Reactance (X1)***. • ***Parameter 1-35 Main Reactance (Xh)***. • ***Parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld)***. • ***Parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq)***. • ***Parameter 1-39 Motor Poles***. • ***Parameter 1-40 Back EMF at 1000 RPM***. • ***Parameter 1-44 d-axis Inductance Sat. (LdSat)***. • ***Parameter 1-45 q-axis Inductance Sat. (LqSat)***. • ***Parameter 1-46 Position Detection Gain***. • ***Parameter 1-48 Current at Min Inductance for d-axis***. • ***Parameter 1-49 Current at Min Inductance for q-axis***. • ***Parameter 1-66 Min. Current at Low Speed***. • ***Parameter 1-70 PM Start Mode***. • ***Parameter 1-72 Start Function***. • ***Parameter 1-73 Flying Start***. • ***Parameter 1-80 Function at Stop***. • ***Parameter 1-82 Min Speed for Function at Stop [Hz]***. • ***Parameter 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection***. • ***Parameter 2-00 DC Hold/Motor Preheat Current***. • ***Parameter 2-01 DC Brake Current***. • ***Parameter 2-02 DC Braking Time***. • ***Parameter 2-04 DC Brake Cut In Speed***. • ***Parameter 2-10 Brake Function***. • ***Parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]***. • ***Parameter 4-19 Max Output Frequency***. • ***Parameter 4-58 Missing Motor Phase Function***. • ***Parameter 14-65 Speed Derate Dead Time Compensation***.

Table 6: Setup Wizard for Open-loop Applications (continued)

Parameter	Option/range	Default	Usage
Parameter 1-20 Motor Power	0.12–110 kW/0.16–150 hp	Size related	Enter the motor power from the nameplate data.
Parameter 1-22 Motor Voltage	50–1000 V	Size related	Enter the motor voltage from the nameplate data.
Parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency	20–400 Hz	Size related	Enter the motor frequency from the nameplate data.
Parameter 1-24 Motor Current	0.01–1000.00 A	Size related	Enter the motor current from the nameplate data.
Parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed	50–60000 RPM	Size related	Enter the motor nominal speed from the nameplate data.
Parameter 1-26 Motor Cont. Rated Torque	0.1–10000.0 Nm	Size related	This parameter is available when ***parameter 1-10 Motor Construction*** is set to options that enable permanent motor mode. **NOTICE** Changing this parameter affects the settings of other parameters.
Parameter 1-29 Automatic Motor Adaption (AMA)	See ***parameter 1-29 Automatic Motor Adaption (AMA)***.	***[0] Off***	Performing an AMA optimizes motor performance.
Parameter 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)	0.000–9999.000 Ω	Size related	Set the stator resistance value.
Parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld)	0.001–65535.000 mH	Size related	Enter the value of the d-axis inductance. Obtain the value from the permanent magnet motor datasheet.
Parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq)	0.001–65535.000 mH	Size related	Enter the value of the q-axis inductance.
Parameter 1-39 Motor Poles	2–100	4	Enter the number of motor poles.
Parameter 1-40 Back EMF at 1000 RPM	1–9000 V	Size related	Line-line RMS back EMF voltage at 1000 RPM.
Parameter 1-42 Motor Cable Length	0–100 m	50 m	Enter the motor cable length.

Table 6: Setup Wizard for Open-loop Applications (continued)

Parameter	Option/range	Default	Usage
Parameter 1-44 d-axis Inductance Sat. (LdSat)	0.001–65535.000 mH	Size related	This parameter corresponds to the inductance saturation of Ld. Ideally, this parameter has the same value as ***parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld)***. However, if the motor supplier provides an induction curve, enter the induction value, which is 200% of the nominal current.
Parameter 1-45 q-axis Inductance Sat. (LqSat)	0.001–65535.000 mH	Size related	This parameter corresponds to the inductance saturation of Lq. Ideally, this parameter has the same value as ***parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq)***. However, if the motor supplier provides an induction curve, enter the induction value, which is 200% of the nominal current.
Parameter 1-46 Position Detection Gain	20–200%	100%	Adjusts the height of the test pulse during position detection at start.
Parameter 1-48 Current at Min Inductance for d-axis	20–200%	100%	Enter the inductance saturation point.
Parameter 1-49 Current at Min Inductance for q-axis	20–200%	100%	This parameter specifies the saturation curve of the d- and q-inductance values. From 20–100% of this parameter, the inductances are linearly approximated due to ***parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld)***, ***parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq)***, ***parameter 1-44 d-axis Inductance Sat. (LdSat)***, and ***parameter 1-45 q-axis Inductance Sat. (LqSat)***.
Parameter 1-70 PM Start Mode	***[0] Rotor Detection*** ***[1] Parking*** ***[3] Rotor Last Position***	***[1] Parking***	Select the PM motor start mode.
Parameter 1-73 Flying Start	***[0] Disabled*** ***[1] Enabled***	***[0] Disabled***	Select ***[1] Enabled*** to enable the drive to catch a motor spinning due to mains dropout. Select ***[0] Disabled*** if this function is not required. When this parameter is set to ***[1] Enabled***, ***parameter 1-71 Start Delay*** and ***parameter 1-72 Start Function*** are not functional. ***Parameter 1-73 Flying Start*** is active in VVC+ mode only.
Parameter 3-02 Minimum Reference	-4999.000–4999.000	0	The minimum reference is the lowest value obtainable by summing all references.
Parameter 3-03 Maximum Reference	-4999.000–4999.000	50	The maximum reference is the highest value obtainable by summing all references.

Table 6: Setup Wizard for Open-loop Applications (continued)

Parameter	Option/range	Default	Usage
Parameter 3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time	0.01–3600.00 s	Size related	If asynchronous motor is selected, the ramp-up time is from 0 to rated ***parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency***. If PM motor is selected, the ramp-up time is from 0 to ***parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed***.
Parameter 3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time	0.01–3600.00 s	Size related	For asynchronous motors, the ramp-down time is from rated ***parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency*** to 0. For PM motors, the ramp-down time is from ***parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed*** to 0.
Parameter 4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]	0.0–500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	Enter the minimum limit for low speed.
Parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]	0.1–500.0 Hz	100.0 Hz	Enter the maximum limit for high speed.
Parameter 4-19 Max Output Frequency	0.0–500.0 Hz	100.0 Hz	Enter the maximum output frequency value. If ***parameter 4-19 Max Output Frequency*** is set lower than ***parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]***, ***parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]*** is set equal to ***parameter 4-19 Max Output Frequency*** automatically.
Parameter 5-40 Function Relay	See ***parameter 5-40 Function Relay***.	***[9] Alarm***	Select the function to control output relay 1.
Parameter 5-40 Function Relay	See ***parameter 5-40 Function Relay***.	***[5] Drive running***	Select the function to control output relay 2.
Parameter 6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage	0.00–10.00 V	0.07 V	Enter the voltage that corresponds to the low reference value.
Parameter 6-11 Terminal 53 High Voltage	0.00–10.00 V	10.00 V	Enter the voltage that corresponds to the high reference value.
Parameter 6-12 Terminal 53 Low Current	0.00–20.00 mA	4.00 mA	Enter the current that corresponds to the low reference value.
Parameter 6-13 Terminal 53 High Current	0.00–20.00 mA	20.00 mA	Enter the current that corresponds to the high reference value.
Parameter 6-19 Terminal 53 mode	***[0] Current mode*** ***[1] Voltage mode***	***[1] Voltage mode***	Select if terminal 53 is used for current or voltage input.

Table 6: Setup Wizard for Open-loop Applications (continued)

Parameter	Option/range	Default	Usage
Parameter 30-22 Locked Rotor Detection	***[0] Off*** ***[1] On***	***[0] Off***	–
Parameter 30-23 Locked Rotor Detection Time [s]	0.05–1.00 s	0.10 s	–

3.2.2.4 **Setup Wizard for Closed-loop Applications**

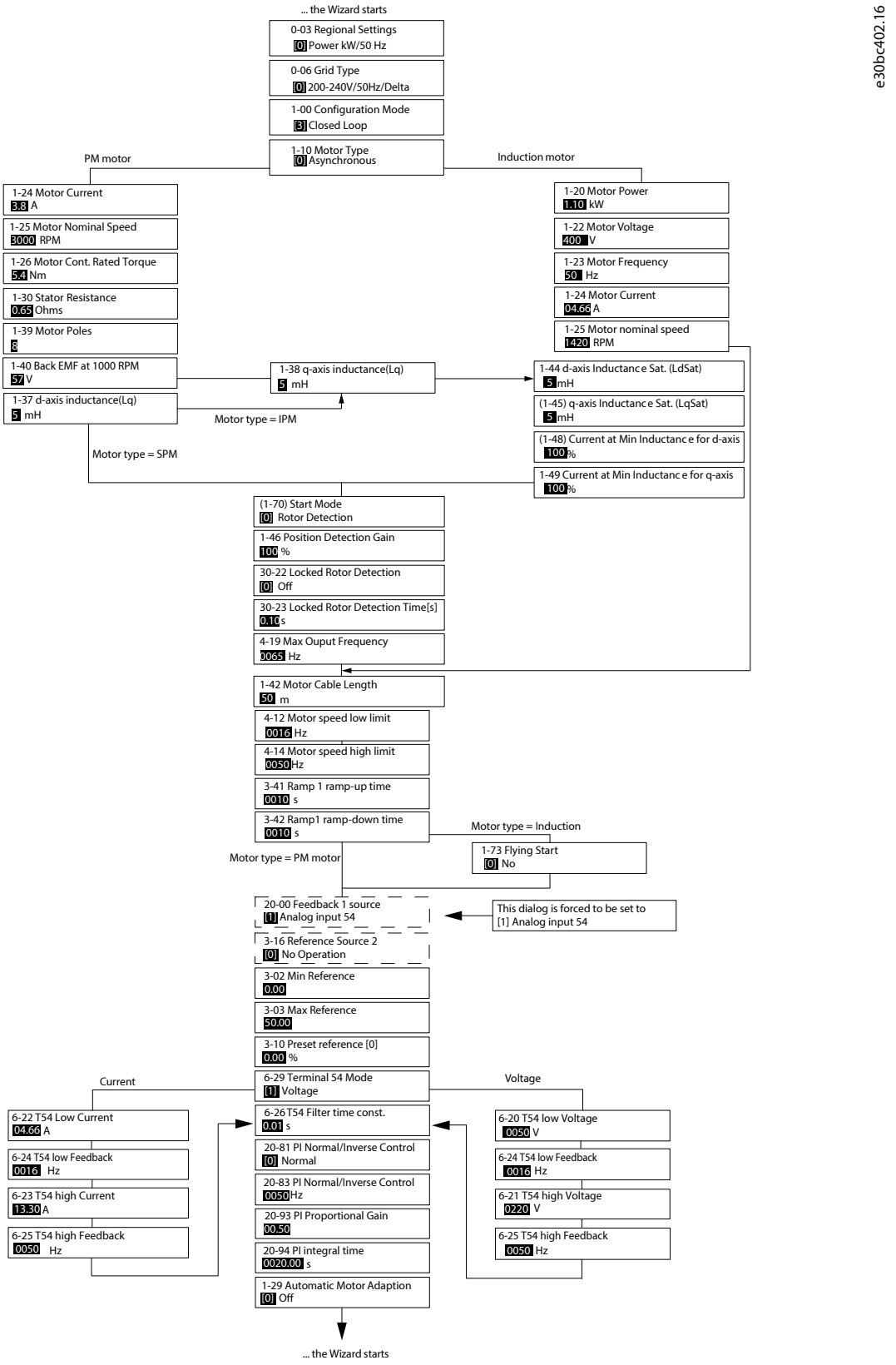


Figure 5: Setup Wizard for Closed-loop Applications

Table 7: Setup Wizard for Closed-loop Applications

Parameter	Option/range	Default	Usage
Parameter 0-03 Regional Settings	***[0] International*** ***[1] North America***	***[0] International***	–
Parameter 0-06 GridType	***[0] 200–240 V/50 Hz/IT-grid*** ***[1] 200–240 V/50 Hz/Delta*** ***[2] 200–240 V/50 Hz*** ***[10] 380–440 V/50 Hz/IT-grid*** ***[11] 380–440 V/50 Hz/Delta*** ***[12] 380–440 V/50 Hz*** ***[20] 440–480 V/50 Hz/IT-grid*** ***[21] 440–480 V/50 Hz/Delta*** ***[22] 440–480 V/50 Hz*** ***[30] 525–600 V/50 Hz/IT-grid*** ***[31] 525–600 V/50 Hz/Delta*** ***[32] 525–600 V/50 Hz*** ***[100] 200–240 V/60 Hz/IT-grid*** ***[101] 200–240 V/60 Hz/Delta*** ***[102] 200–240 V/60 Hz*** ***[110] 380–440 V/60 Hz/IT-grid*** ***[111] 380–440 V/60 Hz/Delta*** ***[112] 380–440 V/60 Hz*** ***[120] 440–480 V/60 Hz/IT-grid*** ***[121] 440–480 V/60 Hz/Delta*** ***[122] 440–480 V/60 Hz*** ***[130] 525–600 V/60 Hz/IT-grid*** ***[131] 525–600 V/60 Hz/Delta*** ***[132] 525–600 V/60 Hz***	Size selected	Select the operating mode for restart after reconnection of the drive to mains voltage after power down. **NOTICE** Options with *IT-grid* and *Delta* are not available for IEC/UL61800-5-1 Compliance variants of the drive.
Parameter 1-00 Configuration Mode	***[0] Open Loop*** ***[3] Process Closed Loop***	***[0] Open Loop***	Select ***[3] Process Closed Loop***.

Table 7: Setup Wizard for Closed-loop Applications (continued)

Parameter	Option/range	Default	Usage
Parameter 1-10 Motor Construction	****[0] Asynchron*** ***[1] PM, non-salient SPM*** ***[3] PM, salient IPM***	***[0] Asynchron***	Setting the parameter value might change these parameters: • ***Parameter 1-01 Motor Control Principle***. • ***Parameter 1-03 Torque Characteristics***. • ***Parameter 1-08 Motor Control Bandwidth***. • ***Parameter 1-14 Damping Gain***. • ***Parameter 1-15 Low Speed Filter Time Const***. • ***Parameter 1-16 High Speed Filter Time Const***. • ***Parameter 1-17 Voltage Filter Time Const***. • ***Parameter 1-20 Motor Power***. • ***Parameter 1-22 Motor Voltage***. • ***Parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency***. • ***Parameter 1-24 Motor Current***. • ***Parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed***. • ***Parameter 1-26 Motor Cont. Rated Torque.*** • ***Parameter 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)***. • ***Parameter 1-33 Stator Leakage Reactance (X1).*** • ***Parameter 1-35 Main Reactance (Xh).*** • ***Parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld).*** • ***Parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq).*** • ***Parameter 1-39 Motor Poles***. • ***Parameter 1-40 Back EMF at 1000 RPM.*** • ***Parameter 1-44 d-axis Inductance Sat. (LdSat).*** • ***Parameter 1-45 q-axis Inductance Sat. (LqSat).*** • ***Parameter 1-46 Position Detection Gain***. • ***Parameter 1-48 Current at Min Inductance for d-axis***. • ***Parameter 1-49 Current at Min Inductance for q-axis.*** • ***Parameter 1-66 Min. Current at Low Speed***. • ***Parameter 1-70 PM Start Mode***. • ***Parameter 1-72 Start Function.*** • ***Parameter 1-73 Flying Start.*** • ***Parameter 1-80 Function at Stop.*** • ***Parameter 1-82 Min Speed for Function at Stop [Hz].*** • ***Parameter 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection***. • ***Parameter 2-00 DC Hold/Motor Preheat Current.*** • ***Parameter 2-01 DC Brake Current.*** • ***Parameter 2-02 DC Braking Time***. • ***Parameter 2-04 DC Brake Cut In Speed.*** • ***Parameter 2-10 Brake Function***. • ***Parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz].*** • ***Parameter 4-19 Max Output Frequency***. • ***Parameter 4-58 Missing Motor Phase Function***. • ***Parameter 14-65 Speed Derate Dead Time Compensation***.

Table 7: Setup Wizard for Closed-loop Applications (continued)

Parameter	Option/range	Default	Usage
Parameter 1-20 Motor Power	0.12–110 kW/0.16–150 hp	Size related	Enter the motor power from the product label data.
Parameter 1-22 Motor Voltage	50–1000 V	Size related	Enter the motor voltage from the product label data.
Parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency	20–400 Hz	Size related	Enter the motor frequency from the product label data.
Parameter 1-24 Motor Current	0.01–1000.00 A	Size related	Enter the motor current from the product label data.
Parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed	50–60000 RPM	Size related	Enter the motor nominal speed from the product label data.
Parameter 1-26 Motor Cont. Rated Torque	0.1–10000.0 Nm	Size related	This parameter is available when ***parameter 1-10 Motor Construction*** is set to options that enable permanent motor mode. **NOTICE** Changing this parameter affects the settings of other parameters.
Parameter 1-29 Automatic Motor Adaption (AMA)	See ***parameter 1-29 Automatic Motor Adaption (AMA)***.	***[0] Off***	Performing an AMA optimizes motor performance.
Parameter 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)	0.000–9999.000 Ω	Size related	Set the stator resistance value.
Parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld)	0.001–65535.000 mH	Size related	Enter the value of the d-axis inductance. Obtain the value from the permanent magnet motor datasheet.
Parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq)	0.001–65535.000 mH	Size related	Enter the value of the q-axis inductance.
Parameter 1-39 Motor Poles	2–100	4	Enter the number of motor poles.
Parameter 1-40 Back EMF at 1000 RPM	1–9000 V	Size related	Line-line RMS back EMF voltage at 1000 RPM.
Parameter 1-42 Motor Cable Length	0–100 m	50 m	Enter the motor cable length.

Table 7: Setup Wizard for Closed-loop Applications (continued)

Parameter	Option/range	Default	Usage
Parameter 1-44 d-axis Inductance Sat. (LdSat)	0.001–65535.000 mH	Size related	This parameter corresponds to the inductance saturation of Ld. Ideally, this parameter has the same value as ***parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld)***. However, if the motor supplier provides an induction curve, enter the induction value, which is 200% of the nominal current.
Parameter 1-45 q-axis Inductance Sat. (LqSat)	0.001–65535.000 mH	Size related	This parameter corresponds to the inductance saturation of Lq. Ideally, this parameter has the same value as ***parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq)***. However, if the motor supplier provides an induction curve, enter the induction value, which is 200% of the nominal current.
Parameter 1-46 Position Detection Gain	20–200%	100%	Adjusts the height of the test pulse during position detection at start.
Parameter 1-48 Current at Min Inductance for d-axis	20–200%	100%	Enter the inductance saturation point.
Parameter 1-49 Current at Min Inductance for q-axis	20–200%	100%	This parameter specifies the saturation curve of the d- and q-inductance values. From 20–100% of this parameter, the inductances are linearly approximated due to ***parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld)***, ***parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq)***, ***parameter 1-44 d-axis Inductance Sat. (LdSat)***, and ***parameter 1-45 q-axis Inductance Sat. (LqSat)***.
Parameter 1-70 PM Start Mode	***[0] Rotor Detection*** ***[1] Parking*** ***[3] Rotor Last Position***	***[1] Parking***	Select the PM motor start mode.
Parameter 1-73 Flying Start	***[0] Disabled*** ***[1] Enabled***	***[0] Disabled***	Select ***[1] Enabled*** to enable the drive to catch a spinning motor in, for example, fan applications. When PM is selected, this parameter is enabled.
Parameter 3-02 Minimum Reference	-4999.000–4999.000	0	The minimum reference is the lowest value obtainable by summing all references.
Parameter 3-03 Maximum Reference	-4999.000–4999.000	50	The maximum reference is the highest value obtainable by summing all references.
Parameter 3-10 Preset Reference	-100.00–100.00%	0.00	Enter the setpoint.
Parameter 3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time	0.01–3600.0 s	Size related	Ramp-up time from 0 to rated ***parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency*** for induction motors. Ramp-up time from 0 to ***parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed*** for PM motors.

Table 7: Setup Wizard for Closed-loop Applications (continued)

Parameter	Option/range	Default	Usage
Parameter 3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time	0.01–3600.0 s	Size related	Ramp-down time from rated ***parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency*** to 0 for induction motors. Ramp-down time from ***parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed*** to 0 for PM motors.
Parameter 4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]	0.0–500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	Enter the minimum limit for low speed.
Parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]	0.1–500.0 Hz	100.0 Hz	Enter the minimum limit for high speed.
Parameter 4-19 Max Output Frequency	0.0–500.0 Hz	100.0 Hz	Enter the maximum output frequency value. If ***parameter 4-19 Max Output Frequency*** is set lower than ***parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]***, ***parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]*** is set equal to ***parameter 4-19 Max Output Frequency*** automatically.
Parameter 6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage	0.00–10.00 V	0.07 V	Enter the voltage that corresponds to the low reference value.
Parameter 6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage	0.00–10.00 V	10.00 V	Enter the voltage that corresponds to the high reference value.
Parameter 6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current	0.00–20.00 mA	4.00 mA	Enter the current that corresponds to the low reference value.
Parameter 6-23 Terminal 54 High Current	0.00–20.00 mA	20.00 mA	Enter the current that corresponds to the high reference value.
Parameter 6-24 Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	-4999.000–4999.000	0.000	Enter the feedback value that corresponds to the voltage or current set in ***parameter 6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage/ parameter 6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current***.
Parameter 6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value	-4999.000–4999.000	50.000	Enter the feedback value that corresponds to the voltage or current set in ***parameter 6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage/parameter 6-23 Terminal 54 High Current***.
Parameter 6-26 Terminal 54 Filter Time Constant	0.00–10.00 s	0.01 s	Enter the filter time constant.
Parameter 6-29 Terminal 54 mode	***[0] Current mode*** ***[1] Voltage mode***	***[1] Voltage mode***	Select if terminal 54 is used for current or voltage input.

Table 7: Setup Wizard for Closed-loop Applications (continued)

Parameter	Option/range	Default	Usage
Parameter 20-81 PI Normal/ Inverse Control	***[0] Normal*** ***[1] Inverse***	***[0] Normal***	Select ***[0] Normal*** to set the process control to increase the output speed when the process error is positive. Select ***[1] Inverse*** to reduce the output speed.
Parameter 20-83 PI Start Speed [Hz]	0.0–200.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	Enter the motor speed to be attained as a start signal for commencement of PI control.
Parameter 20-93 PI Proportional Gain	0.00–10.00	0.50	Enter the process controller proportional gain. Quick control is obtained at high amplification. However, if amplification is too high, the process may become unstable.
Parameter 20-94 PI Integral Time	0.10–9999.00 s	20.00 s	Enter the process controller integral time. Obtain quick control through a short integral time, though if the integral time is too short, the process becomes unstable. An excessively long integral time disables the integral action.
Parameter 30-22 Locked Rotor Detection	***[0] Off*** ***[1] On***	***[0] Off***	–
Parameter 30-23 Locked Rotor Detection Time [s]	0.05–1.00 s	0.10 s	–

3.2.2.5 Motor Setup

The motor setup wizard guides users through the needed motor parameters.

Table 8: Motor Setup Wizard Settings

Parameter	Option/range	Default	Usage
Parameter 0-03 Regional Settings	***[0] International*** ***[1] North America***	***[0] International***	–
Parameter 0-06 GridType	***[0] 200–240 V/50 Hz/IT-grid*** ***[1] 200–240 V/50 Hz/Delta*** ***[2] 200–240 V/50 Hz*** ***[10] 380–440 V/50 Hz/IT-grid*** ***[11] 380–440 V/50 Hz/Delta*** ***[12] 380–440 V/50 Hz*** ***[20] 440–480 V/50 Hz/IT-grid*** ***[21] 440–480 V/50 Hz/Delta*** ***[22] 440–480 V/50 Hz*** ***[30] 525–600 V/50 Hz/IT-grid*** ***[31] 525–600 V/50 Hz/Delta*** ***[32] 525–600 V/50 Hz*** ***[100] 200–240 V/60 Hz/IT-grid*** ***[101] 200–240 V/60 Hz/Delta*** ***[102] 200–240 V/60 Hz*** ***[110] 380–440 V/60 Hz/IT-grid*** ***[111] 380–440 V/60 Hz/Delta*** ***[112] 380–440 V/60 Hz*** ***[120] 440–480 V/60 Hz/IT-grid*** ***[121] 440–480 V/60 Hz/Delta*** ***[122] 440–480 V/60 Hz*** ***[130] 525–600 V/60 Hz/IT-grid*** ***[131] 525–600 V/60 Hz/Delta*** ***[132] 525–600 V/60 Hz***	Size selected	Select the operating mode for restart after reconnection of the drive to mains voltage after power down. **NOTICE** Options with *IT-grid* and *Delta* are not available for IEC/UL61800-5-1 Compliance variants of the drive.

Table 8: Motor Setup Wizard Settings (continued)

Parameter	Option/range	Default	Usage
Parameter 1-10 Motor Construction	****[0] Asynchron*** ***[1] PM, non-salient SPM*** ***[3] PM, salient IPM***	***[0] Asynchron***	Setting the parameter value might change these parameters: • ***Parameter 1-01 Motor Control Principle***. • ***Parameter 1-03 Torque Characteristics***. • ***Parameter 1-08 Motor Control Bandwidth***. • ***Parameter 1-14 Damping Gain***. • ***Parameter 1-15 Low Speed Filter Time Const***. • ***Parameter 1-16 High Speed Filter Time Const***. • ***Parameter 1-17 Voltage Filter Time Const***. • ***Parameter 1-20 Motor Power***. • ***Parameter 1-22 Motor Voltage***. • ***Parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency***. • ***Parameter 1-24 Motor Current***. • ***Parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed***. • ***Parameter 1-26 Motor Cont. Rated Torque***. • ***Parameter 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)***. • ***Parameter 1-33 Stator Leakage Reactance (X1)***. • ***Parameter 1-35 Main Reactance (Xh)***. • ***Parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld)***. • ***Parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq)***. • ***Parameter 1-39 Motor Poles***. • ***Parameter 1-40 Back EMF at 1000 RPM***. • ***Parameter 1-44 d-axis Inductance Sat. (LdSat)***. • ***Parameter 1-45 q-axis Inductance Sat. (LqSat)***. • ***Parameter 1-46 Position Detection Gain***. • ***Parameter 1-48 Current at Min Inductance for d-axis***. • ***Parameter 1-49 Current at Min Inductance for q-axis***. • ***Parameter 1-66 Min. Current at Low Speed***. • ***Parameter 1-70 PM Start Mode***. • ***Parameter 1-72 Start Function***. • ***Parameter 1-73 Flying Start***. • ***Parameter 1-80 Function at Stop***. • ***Parameter 1-82 Min Speed for Function at Stop [Hz]***. • ***Parameter 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection***. • ***Parameter 2-00 DC Hold/Motor Preheat Current***. • ***Parameter 2-01 DC Brake Current***. • ***Parameter 2-02 DC Braking Time***. • ***Parameter 2-04 DC Brake Cut In Speed***. • ***Parameter 2-10 Brake Function***. • ***Parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]***. • ***Parameter 4-19 Max Output Frequency***. • ***Parameter 4-58 Missing Motor Phase Function***. • ***Parameter 14-65 Speed Derate Dead Time Compensation***.

Table 8: Motor Setup Wizard Settings (continued)

Parameter	Option/range	Default	Usage
Parameter 1-20 Motor Power	0.12–110 kW/0.16–150 hp	Size related	Enter the motor power from the nameplate data.
Parameter 1-22 Motor Voltage	50–1000 V	Size related	Enter the motor voltage from the nameplate data.
Parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency	20–400 Hz	Size related	Enter the motor frequency from the nameplate data.
Parameter 1-24 Motor Current	0.01–10000.00 A	Size related	Enter the motor current from the nameplate data.
Parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed	50–60000 RPM	Size related	Enter the motor nominal speed from the nameplate data.
Parameter 1-26 Motor Cont. Rated Torque	0.1–10000.0 Nm	Size related	This parameter is available when ***parameter 1-10 Motor Construction*** is set to options that enable permanent motor mode. **NOTICE** Changing this parameter affects the settings of other parameters.
Parameter 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)	0.000–9999.000 Ω	Size related	Set the stator resistance value.
Parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld)	0.001–65535.000 mH	Size related	Enter the value of the d-axis inductance. Obtain the value from the permanent magnet motor datasheet.
Parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq)	0.001–65535.000 mH	Size related	Enter the value of the q-axis inductance.
Parameter 1-39 Motor Poles	2–100	4	Enter the number of motor poles.
Parameter 1-40 Back EMF at 1000 RPM	1–9000 V	Size related	Line-line RMS back EMF voltage at 1000 RPM.
Parameter 1-42 Motor Cable Length	0–100 m	50 m	Enter the motor cable length.
Parameter 1-44 d-axis Inductance Sat. (LdSat)	0.001–65535.000 mH	Size related	This parameter corresponds to the inductance saturation of Ld. Ideally, this parameter has the same value as ***parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld)***. However, if the motor supplier provides an induction curve, enter the induction value, which is 200% of the nominal current.

Table 8: Motor Setup Wizard Settings (continued)

Parameter	Option/range	Default	Usage
Parameter 1-45 q-axis Inductance Sat. (LqSat)	0.001–65535.000 mH	Size related	This parameter corresponds to the inductance saturation of Lq. Ideally, this parameter has the same value as ***parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq)***. However, if the motor supplier provides an induction curve, enter the induction value, which is 200% of the nominal current.
Parameter 1-46 Position Detection Gain	20–200%	100%	Adjusts the height of the test pulse during position detection at start.
Parameter 1-48 Current at Min Inductance for d-axis	20–200%	100%	Enter the inductance saturation point.
Parameter 1-49 Current at Min Inductance for q-axis	20–200%	100%	This parameter specifies the saturation curve of the d- and q-inductance values. From 20–100% of this parameter, the inductances are linearly approximated due to ***parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld)***, ***parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq)***, ***parameter 1-44 d-axis Inductance Sat. (LdSat)***, and ***parameter 1-45 q-axis Inductance Sat. (LqSat)***.
Parameter 1-70 PM Start Mode	***[0] Rotor Detection*** ***[1] Parking*** ***[3] Rotor Last Position***	***[1] Parking***	Select the PM motor start mode.
Parameter 1-73 Flying Start	***[0] Disabled*** ***[1] Enabled***	***[0] Disabled***	Select ***[1] Enabled*** to enable the drive to catch a spinning motor.
Parameter 3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time	0.01–3600.0 s	Size related	Ramp-up time from 0 to rated ***parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency***.
Parameter 3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time	0.01–3600.0 s	Size related	Ramp-down time from rated ***parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency*** to 0.
Parameter 4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]	0.0–500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	Enter the minimum limit for low speed.
Parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]	0.1–500.0 Hz	100.0 Hz	Enter the maximum limit for high speed.
Parameter 4-19 Max Output Frequency	0.0–500.0 Hz	100.0 Hz	Enter the maximum output frequency value. If ***parameter 4-19 Max Output Frequency***is set lower than ***parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]***, ***parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]*** is set equal to ***parameter 4-19 Max Output Frequency*** automatically.

Table 8: Motor Setup Wizard Settings (continued)

Parameter	Option/range	Default	Usage
Parameter 30-22 Locked Rotor Detection	***[0] Off*** ***[1] On***	***[0] Off***	–
Parameter 30-23 Locked Rotor Detection Time [s]	0.05–1.00 s	0.10 s	–

3.2.2.6 Changes Made Function

The changes made function lists all parameters changed from default settings.

- The list shows only parameters that have been changed in the current edit setup.
- Parameters that have been reset to default values are not listed.
- The message ***Empty*** indicates that no parameters have been changed.

3.2.2.7 Changing Parameter Settings

1. To enter the Quick Menu, press the [*Menu*] key until the indicator in the display is placed above Quick Menu.
2. Press [▲] [▼] to select the wizard, closed-loop setup, motor setup, or changes made.
3. Press [*OK*].
4. Press [▲] [▼] to browse through the parameters in the Quick Menu.
5. Press [*OK*] to select a parameter.
6. Press [▲] [▼] to change the value of a parameter setting.
7. Press [*OK*] to accept the change.
8. Press either [*Back*] twice to enter Status, or press [*Menu*] once to enter the Main Menu.

3.2.2.8 Accessing All Parameters via the Main Menu

1. Press the [*Menu*] key until the indicator in the display is placed above Main Menu.
2. Press [▲] [▼] to browse through the parameter groups.
3. Press [*OK*] to select a parameter group.
4. Press [▲] [▼] to browse through the parameters in the specific group.
5. Press [*OK*] to select the parameter.
6. Press [▲] [▼] to set/change the parameter value.
7. Press [*OK*] to accept the change.

3.2.3 Main Menu

Press [*Menu*] to access the main menu and program all parameters. The main menu parameters can be accessed readily unless a password has been created via ***parameter 0-60 Main Menu Password***.

For most applications, it is not necessary to access the main menu parameters. The quick menu provides the simplest and quickest access to the typical required parameters.

3.3 Quick Transfer of Parameter Settings between Multiple Drives

3.3.1 Overview

When the setup of a drive is completed, store the data in the LCP. Then connect the LCP to another drive and copy the parameter settings to the new drive.

3.3.2 Transferring Data from the Drive to the LCP

1. Go to ***parameter 0-50 LCP Copy***.
2. Press [*OK*].
3. Select ***[1] All to LCP***.
4. Press [*OK*].

3.3.3 Transferring Data from the LCP to the Drive

1. Go to ***parameter 0-50 LCP Copy***.
2. Press [*OK*].
3. Select ***[2] All to LCP***.
4. Press [*OK*].

3.4 Readout and Programming of Indexed Parameters

1. Select the parameter and press [*OK*].
2. Press [▲]/[▼] to scroll through the indexed values.
3. To change the parameter value, select the indexed value and press [*OK*].
4. Change the value by pressing [▲]/[▼].
5. Press [*OK*] or [*Cancel*] to accept or abort the new setting.
6. Press [*Back*] to leave the parameter.

3.5 Initialization to Default Settings

3.5.1 Overview

There are 2 ways to initialize the drive to the default settings.

- Recommended initialization
- Two-finger initialization

Initialization of parameters is confirmed by ***alarm 80, Drive initialised*** in the display after the power cycle.

3.5.2 Recommended Initialization

1. Select ***parameter 14-22 Operation Mode***.
2. Press [*OK*].
3. Select ***[2] Initialization*** and press [*OK*].
4. Power off the drive and wait until the display turns off.
5. Reconnect the mains supply. The drive is now reset, except for the following parameters:
    - ***Parameter 1-06 Clockwise Direction***
    - ***Parameter 8-30 Protocol***
    - ***Parameter 8-31 Address***
    - ***Parameter 8-32 Baud Rate***

- ***Parameter 8-33 Parity / Stop Bits***
- ***Parameter 8-35 Minimum Response Delay***
- ***Parameter 8-36 Maximum Response Delay***
- ***Parameter 8-37 Maximum Inter-char delay***
- ***Parameter 8-70 BACnet Device Instance***
- ***Parameter 8-72 MS/TP Max Masters***
- ***Parameter 8-73 MS/TP Max Info Frames***
- ***Parameter 8-74 "I am" Service***
- ***Parameter 8-75 Initialization Password***
- ***Parameter 15-00 Operating hours to parameter 15-05 Over Volt's***
- ***Parameter 15-03 Power Up's***
- ***Parameter 15-04 Over Temp's***
- ***Parameter 15-05 Over Volt's***
- ***Parameter 15-30 Alarm Log: Error Code***
- ***Parameter group 15-4* Drive identification***
- ***Parameter 18-10 FireMode Log:Event***

3.5.3 Two-finger Initialization

1. Power off the drive.
2. Press [*OK*] and [*Menu*].
3. Power up the drive while still pressing the keys for 10 s.
4. The drive is now reset, except for the following parameters:

   - ***Parameter 1-06 Clockwise Direction***
   - ***Parameter 15-00 Operating hours***
   - ***Parameter 15-03 Power Up's***
   - ***Parameter 15-04 Over Temp's***
   - ***Parameter 15-05 Over Volt's***
   - ***Parameter group 15-4* Drive identification***
   - ***Parameter 18-10 FireMode Log:Even***t

4 Parameter Descriptions

4.1 Selecting Parameters

The parameters are grouped into various parameter groups for easy selection of the correct parameter for optimal operation of the drive.

Parameter descriptions and selections are shown in the LCP. Access the parameters by pressing [*Quick Menu*] or [*Main Menu*] on the LCP. The Quick Menu is used mainly for commissioning the unit at start-up by providing parameters necessary to start operation. The Main Menu provides access to all parameters for detailed application programming.

All digital input/output and analog input/output terminals are multifunctional. All terminals have factory setting functions suitable for a wide range of relevant applications. If other special functions are required, they must be programmed in *parameter groups 5-** Digital In/Out* or *6-** Analog In/Out*.

An asterisk (*) following an option number in a parameter indicates a default setting.

4.2 Parameter Group 0-** Operation/Display

4.2.1 Introduction to Parameter Group 0-** Operation/Display

Parameters related to the basic functions of the drive, function of the LCP keys and configuration of the LCP display.

4.2.2 0-0* Basic Settings

Parameter group for basic drive settings.

0-01 Language

Default value:	[0] English	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the language to be used in the display.

NOTICE

It is recommended to select ***[0] English*** for regions except China.

NOTICE

Only LCP 32 supports ***[10] Chinese***.

Option	Name
[0]*	English
[1]	Deutsch
[2]	Francais
[3]	Dansk
[4]	Espanol
[5]	Italiano
[10]	Chinese

Option	Name
[28]	Portuguese
[41]	Turkish
[255]	Numeric prg.

0-03 Regional Settings

Default value:	[0] International	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

To meet the needs for different default settings in different parts of the world, ***parameter 0-03 Regional Settings*** is implemented in the drive. The selected setting influences the default setting of the motor nominal frequency.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	International	Set the default value of ***parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency*** to 50 Hz.
[1]	North America	Set the default value of ***parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency*** to 60 Hz.

0-04 Operating State at Power-up

Default value:	[0] Resume	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the operating mode after reconnection of the drive to mains voltage after power-down when operating in Hand (local) mode.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Resume	Resumes operation of the drive, maintaining the same local reference and the same start/stop condition (applied by [*Hand On*]/[*Off*] on the LCP or local start via a digital input) as before the drive was powered down.
[1]	Forced stop, ref=old	Uses saved reference [1] to stop the drive, but at the same time retains the local speed reference in memory before powering down. After mains voltage is reconnected, and after receiving a start command (pressing [*Hand On*] key or using the local start command via a digital input), the drive restarts and operates at the retained speed reference.

0-06 GridType

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–

Data type:	Uint8	Change during operation:	False

Select the grid type of the supply voltage/frequency.

NOTICE

Not all options are available in all power sizes.

IT Grid is a supply mains where there are no connections to ground.

Delta is a supply mains where the secondary part of the transformer is delta connected and 1 phase is connected to the ground.

NOTICE

Options with *IT-grid* and *Delta* are not available for IEC/UL61800-5-1 Compliance variants of the drive.

Option	Name
[0]	200-240V/50Hz/IT-grid
[1]*	200-240V/50Hz/Delta
[2]	200-240V/50Hz
[10]	380-440V/50Hz/IT-grid
[11]	380-440V/50Hz/Delta
[12]	380-440V/50Hz
[20]	440-480V/50Hz/IT-grid
[21]	440-480V/50Hz/Delta
[22]	440-480V/50Hz
[30]	525-600V/50Hz/IT-grid
[31]	525-600V/50Hz/Delta
[32]	525-600V/50Hz
[100]	200-240V/60Hz/IT-grid
[101]	200-240V/60Hz/Delta
[102]	200-240V/60Hz
[110]	380-440V/60Hz/IT-grid
[111]	380-440V/60Hz/Delta
[112]	380-440V/60Hz
[120]	440-480V/60Hz/IT-grid
[121]	440-480V/60Hz/Delta
[122]	440-480V/60Hz
[130]	525-600V/60Hz/IT-grid

Option	Name
[131]	525-600V/60Hz/Delta
[132]	525-600V/60Hz

0-07 Auto DC Braking

Default value:	[1] On	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

Protective function against overvoltage at coast in IT grid environment. This parameter is active only when ***[1] On*** is selected in this parameter, and IT-grid options are selected in ***parameter 0-06 GridType***.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	Off	This function is not active.
[1]*	On	This function is active.

4.2.3 0-1* Set-up Operations

A complete set of all parameters controlling the drive is called a setup. A fixed set of factory settings can be copied into 1 or more setups.

Some of the advantages of having more than 1 setup in the drive are:

- Run the motor in 1 setup (active setup) while updating parameters in another setup (edit setup).
- Connect the 2 motors (1 at a time) to the drive. Motor data for the 2 motors can be placed in the 2 setups.
- Rapidly change the settings of the drive and/or the motor while the motor is running. For example, ramp time or preset references via bus or digital inputs.

The active setup can be set as multi setup, where the active setup is selected via input on a digital input terminal and/or via the bus control word.

To copy a setup to other setup, use ***parameter 0-51 Set-up Copy***. To avoid conflicting settings of the same parameter within different setups, link the setups using ***parameter 0-12 Link Setups***. Stop the drive before switching between setups where parameters marked *not changeable during operation* have different values.

0-10 Active Set-up

Default value:	[1] Set-up 1	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the setup to control the drive functions. Use ***[9] Multi Setup***for remote selection.

Option	Name	Description
[1]*	Set-up 1	Setup 1 is active.
[2]	Set-up 2	Setup 2 is active.
[9]	Multi Setup	Used for remote setup selections via digital inputs and the serial communication port. This setup uses the settings from ***parameter 0-12 Link Setups***.

0-11 Programming Set-up

Default value:	[9] Active Set-up	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the setup to be edited. It indicates the setup being programmed by LCP when it is accessed by LCP. It indicates the setup being programmed by RS485 when accessed by RS485, and so on for other channels like fieldbus, USB.

Option	Name	Description
[1]	Set-up 1	Edit setup 1.
[2]	Set-up 2	Edit setup 2.
[9]*	Active Set-up	Edit parameters in the setup selected via digital I/Os.

0-12 Link Setups

Default value:	[20] Linked	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

If the setups are not linked, a change between them is not possible while the motor is running.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	Not linked	When selecting a different setup for operation, the setup change does not occur until the motor is coasted.
[20]*	Linked	Copy *not changeable during operation* parameters from 1 setup to the other. It is possible to switch setups while the motor is running.

4.2.4 0-3* LCP Custom Readout

Parameters for configuring the custom readout value and defining custom display texts. It is possible to customize the display elements for various purposes.

Custom readout

The calculated value to be shown is based on settings in ***parameter 0-30 Custom Readout Unit***, ***parameter 0-31 Custom Readout Min Value*** (linear only), ***parameter 0-32 Custom Readout Max Value***, ***parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]***, and actual speed.

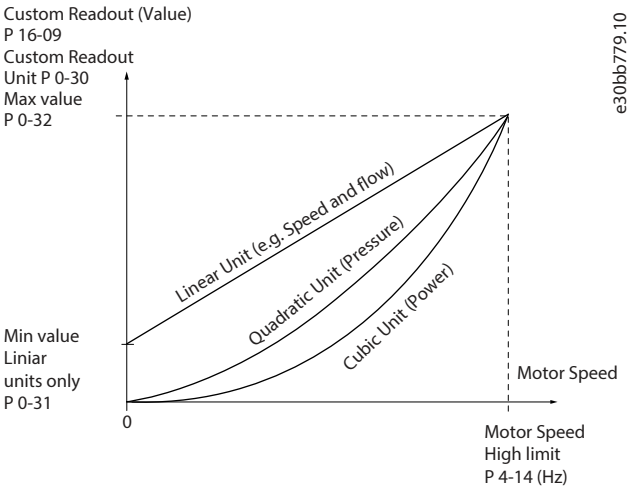


Figure 6: Custom Readout

The relation depends on the type of unit selected in ***parameter 0-30 Custom Readout Unit***:

Table 9: Speed Relation

Unit type	Speed relation
Dimensionless	Linear
Speed	
Flow, volume	
Flow, mass	
Velocity	
Length	
Temperature	
Pressure	Quadratic
Power	Cubic

0-30 Custom Readout Unit

Default value:	[1] %	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the unit to be used for Custom Readout Value.

Option	Name
[0]	None
[1]*	%
[5]	PPM
[10]	l/Min
[11]	RPM
[12]	Pulse/s
[20]	l/s
[21]	l/min
[22]	l/h
[23]	m3/s
[24]	m3/min
[25]	m3/h
[30]	kg/s
[31]	kg/min
[32]	kg/h
[33]	t/min
[34]	t/h
[40]	m/s
[41]	m/min
[45]	m
[60]	Degree Celsius
[70]	mbar
[71]	bar
[72]	Pa
[73]	kPa
[74]	m Wg
[80]	kW
[120]	GPM
[121]	gal/s
[122]	gal/min
[123]	gal/h
[124]	CFM
[127]	ft3/h

Option	Name
[140]	ft/s
[141]	ft/min
[160]	Degree Fahr
[170]	psi
[171]	lb/in2
[172]	in WG
[173]	ft WG
[180]	hp

0-31 Custom Readout Min Value

Default value:	0 CustomReadoutUnit	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–999999.99 CustomReadoutUnit)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

This parameter sets the minimum value of the custom-defined readout (which occurs at 0 speed). It is only possible to select a value different from 0 when selecting a linear unit in ***parameter 0-30 Custom Readout Unit***. For quadratic and cubic units, the minimum value is 0.

0-32 Custom Readout Max Value

Default value:	100.00	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.0–999999.99 CustomReadoutUnit)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

This parameter sets the maximum value to be shown when the speed of the motor has reached the set value for ***parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]***.

0-37 Display Text 1

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–21)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	VisStr	**Change during operation:**	True

Use this parameter to write an individual text string to be read via serial communication. Device ID can be included. Only used when running BACnet.

0-38 Display Text 2

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–26)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0

Data type:	VisStr	**Change during operation:**	True

Use this parameter to write an individual text string to be read via serial communication. Only used when running BACnet.

0-39 Display Text 3

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–26)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	VisStr	**Change during operation:**	True

Use this parameter to write an individual text string to be read via serial communication. Only used when running BACnet.

4.2.5 0-4* LCP Keypad

Enable, disable, and password protect individual keys on the LCP.

0-40 [Hand on] Key on LCP

Default value:	[1] Enabled	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Option	Name	Description
[0]	Disabled	To avoid unintended start of the drive in hand-on mode, select ***[0] Disabled***.
[1]*	Enabled	[*Hand On*] is enabled.

0-42 [Auto on] Key on LCP

Default value:	[1] Enabled	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Option	Name	Description
[0]	Disabled	To avoid unintended start of the drive, select ***[0] Disabled***.
[1]*	Enabled	[*Auto On*] is enabled.

0-44 [Off/Reset] Key on LCP

Default value:	[1] Enabled	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Option	Name	Description
[0]	Disabled	Disable the [*Off/Reset*] key.
[1]*	Enabled	Enable both off and reset functions.
[7]	Enable Reset Only	Enable the reset function, and disable the off function to avoid unintended stop of the drive.

4.2.6 0-5* Copy/Save

Copy parameter settings between setups and to/from the LCP.

0-50 LCP Copy

Default value:	[0] No copy	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	No copy	No action.
[1]	All to LCP	Copy all parameters in all setups from the drive memory to the LCP memory. For service purposes, copy all parameters to the LCP after commissioning.
[2]	All from LCP	Copy all parameters in all setups from the LCP memory to the drive memory.
[3]	Size indep. from LCP	Copy only the parameters that are independent of the motor size. The latter selection can be used to program several drives with the same function without disturbing motor data that is already set.
[10]	Delete LCP copy data	Delete copied parameters in LCP. This function requires that the LCP version is greater than or equal to V11.00.

0-51 Set-up Copy

Default value:	[0] No copy	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	No copy	No action.
[1]	Copy from setup 1	Copy from setup 1 to setup 2.
[2]	Copy from setup 2	Copy from setup 2 to setup 1.
[9]	Copy from factory setup	Copy factory setting to programming setup (selected in ***parameter 0-11 Programming Set-up***).

4.2.7 0-6* Password

This parameter group defines the password to access menus.

0-60 Main Menu Password

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–999)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Define the password for access to the Main Menu via the [*Main Menu*] key. Setting the value to 0 disables the password function. This parameter hides after a password is defined.

0-61 Access to Main Menu w/o Password

Default value:	[0] Full access	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Full access	Disable the password defined in ***parameter 0-60 Main Menu Password***.
[1]	LCP: Read only	Avoid unauthorized editing of Main Menu parameters.
[2]	LCP: No access	Avoid unauthorized viewing and editing of Main Menu parameters.
[3]	Bus: Read only	Provide read-only access to parameters via fieldbus.
[5]	All: Read only	Avoid unauthorized editing of main menu parameters and provides read-only access to parameters via fieldbus.

4.3 Parameter Group 1-** Load and Motor

4.3.1 Introduction to Parameter Group 1-** Load and Motor

Parameters related to the motor nameplate load compensations and application load type.

4.3.2 1-0* General Settings

Define whether the drive operates in speed mode or torque mode; and whether the internal PID control should be active or not.

1-00 Configuration Mode

Default value:	[0] Open Loop	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the application control principle to be used.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Open Loop	Motor speed is determined by applying a speed reference or by setting the wanted speed when in hand-on mode. Open loop is also used if the drive is part of a closed-loop control system based on an external PI controller providing a speed reference signal as output.
[3]	Process Closed Loop	**NOTICE** When set for a closed loop, the commands *Reversing* and *Start Reversing* do not reverse the direction of the motor. A reference from the built-in PI controller determines the motor speed. The built-in PI controller varies the motor speed as of a closed-loop control process (for example, constant pressure or flow). Configure the PI controller in ***parameter group 20-** Drive Closed Loop***.

1-01 Motor Control Principle

Default value:	[1] VVC+	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

Select U/f mode or VVC+ mode as the motor control principle.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	U/f	**NOTICE** When running U/f, control slip and load compensations are not included. Used for parallel-connected motors and/or special motor applications. Set the U/f settings in ***parameter 1-55 U/f Characteristic - U*** and ***parameter 1-56 U/f Characteristic - F***.
[1]*	VVC+	**NOTICE** When ***parameter 1-10 Motor Construction*** is set to PM-enabled options, only the VVC+ option is available. Normal running mode, including slip and load compensations.

1-03 Torque Characteristics

Default value:	[1] Variable Torque	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

Select the torque characteristic. VT and AEO are both energy-saving operations.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	Compressor torque	For speed control of screw and scroll compressors. Provides a voltage which is optimized for a constant torque load characteristic of the motor in the entire range down to 10 Hz.
[1]*	Variable Torque	For speed control of centrifugal pumps and fans. Also to be used when controlling more than 1 motor from the same drive (for example, multiple condenser fans or cooling tower fans). Provides a voltage that is optimized for a squared torque load characteristic of the motor.
[3]	Auto Energy Optim.	For optimum energy-efficient speed control of centrifugal pumps and fans, it provides a voltage that is optimized for a squared torque load characteristic of the motor. In addition, the AEO feature adapts the voltage exactly to the current load situation, thereby reducing energy consumption and audible noise from the motor.

1-06 Clockwise Direction

Default value:	[0] Normal	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

This parameter defines the term *Clockwise* corresponding to the LCP direction arrow. Used for easy change of direction of shaft rotation without swapping motor wires.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Normal	The motor shaft turns in clockwise direction when drive is connected U⇒U; V⇒V; and W⇒W to motor.
[1]	Inverse	The motor shaft turns in counterclockwise direction when drive is connected U⇒U; V⇒V; and W⇒W to motor.

1-08 Motor Control Bandwidth

Default value:	[1] Medium	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

Option	Name	Description
[0]	High	Suitable for highly dynamic response.
[1]*	Medium	Suitable for smooth steady-state operation.

Option	Name	Description
[2]	Low	Suitable for smooth steady-state operation with lowest dynamic response.
[3]	Adaptive 1	Suitable for smooth steady-state operation with extra active damping.
[4]	Adaptive 2	This is an alternative to ***[3] Adaptive 1***, which focuses on low-inductance PM motors.

4.3.3 1-1* Motor Selection

Parameter group for setting general motor data. This parameter group cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

1-10 Motor Construction

Default value:	[0] Asynchron	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

Select the motor design type.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Asynchron	For induction motors.
[1]	PM, non-salient SPM	For permanent magnet (PM) motors with surface-mounted (non-salient) magnets. Refer to ***parameter 1-14 Damping Gain*** to ***parameter 1-17 Voltage filter time const.*** for details about optimizing the motor operation.
[3]	PM, salient IPM	For permanent magnet (PM) motors with interior (salient) magnets, with inductance saturation control.

The following parameters are active ('x') depending on the setting of ***parameter 1-10 Motor Construction***.

Table 10: Active Parameters

Parameter 1-10 Motor Construction	*[0] Asynchron*	*[1] PM, non-salient SPM*	*[3] PM, salient IPM*
Parameter 1-00 Configuration Mode	x	x	x
Parameter 1-03 Torque Characteristics	x		
Parameter 1-06 Clockwise Direction	x	x	x
Parameter 1-08 Motor Control Bandwidth	x	x	x
Parameter 1-14 Damping Gain		x	x
Parameter 1-15 Low Speed Filter Time Const.		x	x
Parameter 1-16 High Speed Filter Time Const.		x	x
Parameter 1-17 Voltage filter time const.		x	x
Parameter 1-20 Motor Power [kW]	x		

Table 10: Active Parameters (continued)

Parameter 1-10 Motor Construction	*[0] Asynchron*	*[1] PM, non-salient SPM*	*[3] PM, salient IPM*
Parameter 1-22 Motor Voltage	x	x	x
Parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency	x		
Parameter 1-24 Motor Current	x	x	x
Parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed	x	x	x
Parameter 1-26 Motor Cont. Rated Torque		x	x
Parameter 1-29 Automatic Motor Adaption (AMA)	x	x	x
Parameter 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)	x	x	x
Parameter 1-33 Stator Leakage Reactance (X1)	x		
Parameter 1-35 Main Reactance (Xh)	x		
Parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld)		x	x
Parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq)			x
Parameter 1-39 Motor Poles	x	x	x
Parameter 1-40 Back EMF at 1000 RPM		x	x
Parameter 1-42 Motor Cable Length	x	x	x
Parameter 1-43 Motor Cable Length Feet	x	x	x
Parameter 1-44 d-axis Inductance Sat. (LdSat)			x
Parameter 1-45 q-axis Inductance Sat. (LqSat)			x
Parameter 1-46 Position Detection Gain		x	x
Parameter 1-48 Current at Min Inductance for d-axis			x
Parameter 1-49 Current at Min Inductance for q-axis			x
Parameter 1-50 Motor Magnetization at Zero Speed	x		
Parameter 1-52 Min Speed Normal Magnetizing [Hz]	x		
Parameter 1-55 U/f Characteristic - U	x		
Parameter 1-56 U/f Characteristic - F	x		
Parameter 1-62 Slip Compensation	x		
Parameter 1-63 Slip Compensation Time Constant	x		
Parameter 1-64 Resonance Dampening	x		
Parameter 1-65 Resonance Dampening Time Constant	x		
Parameter 1-66 Min. Current at Low Speed		x	x
Parameter 1-70 Start Mode		x	x
Parameter 1-71 Start Delay	x	x	x
Parameter 1-72 Start Function	x	x	x

Table 10: Active Parameters (continued)

Parameter 1-10 Motor Construction	*[0] Asynchron*	*[1] PM, non-salient SPM*	*[3] PM, salient IPM*
Parameter 1-73 Flying Start	x	x	x
Parameter 1-80 Function at Stop	x	x	x
Parameter 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection	x	x	x
Parameter 2-00 DC Hold Current	x	x	x
Parameter 2-01 DC Brake Current	x	x	x
Parameter 2-02 DC Braking Time	x	x	x
Parameter 2-04 DC Brake Cut In Speed [Hz]	x	x	x
Parameter 2-06 Parking Current		x	x
Parameter 2-07 Parking Time		x	x
Parameter 2-10 Brake Function	x	x	x
Parameter 2-16 AC brake Max. Current	x		
Parameter 2-17 Overvoltage Control	x	x	x
Parameter 4-10 Motor Speed Direction	x	x	x
Parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]	x	x	x
Parameter 4-18 Current Limit	x	x	x
Parameter 4-19 Max Output Frequency	x	x	x
Parameter 4-58 Missing Motor Phase Function	x	x	x
Parameter 14-01 Switching Frequency	x	x	x
Parameter 14-03 Overmodulation	x	x	x
Parameter 14-07 Dead Time Compensation Level	x	x	x
Parameter 14-08 Damping Gain Factor	x	x	x
Parameter 14-09 Dead Time Bias Current Level	x	x	x
Parameter 14-10 Mains Failure	x	x	x
Parameter 14-11 Mains Fault Voltage Level	x	x	x
Parameter 14-12 Function at Mains Imbalance	x	x	x
Parameter 14-27 Action At Inverter Fault	x	x	x
Parameter 14-40 VT Level	x	x	x
Parameter 14-41 AEO Minimum Magnetization	x	x	x
Parameter 14-44 d-axis current optimization for IPM			x
Parameter 14-50 RFI Filter	x		
Parameter 14-51 DC-Link Voltage Compensation	x	x	x
Parameter 14-55 Output Filter	x	x	x

Table 10: Active Parameters (continued)

Parameter 1-10 Motor Construction	*[0] Asynchron*	*[1] PM, non-salient SPM*	*[3] PM, salient IPM*
Parameter 14-64 Dead Time Compensation Zero Current Level	x	x	x
Parameter 14-65 Speed Derate Dead Time Compensation	x	x	x
Parameter 30-22 Locked Rotor Protection		x	x
Parameter 30-23 Locked Rotor Detection Time [s]		x	x

1-14 to 1-17 VVC+ PM

The default control parameters for VVC+ PM motor control core are optimized for applications and inertia load in the range of 50>Jl/Jm>5. Jl is load inertia from the application and Jm is machine inertia.

For low-inertia applications (Jl/Jm<5), it is recommended that ***parameter 1-17 Voltage filter time const.*** is increased with a factor of 5–10. Sometimes, ***parameter 14-08 Damping Gain Factor*** should also be reduced to improve performance and stability.

For high-inertia applications (Jl/Jm>50), increase ***parameter 1-15 Low Speed Filter Time Const.*** and ***parameter 1-16 High Speed Filter Time Const.*** to improve performance and stability.

For high load at low speed (<30% of rated speed), it is recommended that ***parameter 1-17 Voltage filter time const.*** is increased due to non-linearity in the inverter at low speed.

1-14 Damping Gain

Default value:	120%	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–500%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Int16	**Change during operation:**	True

The parameter stabilizes the PM motor to ensure smooth and stable operation. The value of damping gain controls the dynamic performance of the PM motor. Low damping gain results in high dynamic performance and a high value results in a low dynamic performance. The dynamic performance is related to the motor data and load type. If the damping gain is too high or low, the control becomes unstable.

1-15 Low Speed Filter Time Const.

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.01–20.00 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

High-pass filter damping time constant determines the response time to load steps. Obtain quick control through a short damping time constant. However, if this value is too short, the control becomes unstable. This time constant is used below 10% rated speed.

1-16 High Speed Filter Time Const.

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.01–20 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

High-pass filter damping time constant determines the response time to load steps. Obtain quick control through a short damping time constant. However, if this value is too short, the control becomes unstable. This time constant is used above 10% rated speed.

1-17 Voltage Filter Time Const.

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.001–1.000 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Machine supply voltage filter time constant is used for reducing the influence of high-frequency ripples and system resonances in the calculation of machine supply voltage. Without this filter, the ripples in the currents can distort the calculated voltage and affect the stability of the system.

4.3.4 1-2* Motor Data

This parameter group comprises input data from the nameplate on the connected motor.

NOTICE

These parameters cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

NOTICE

Changing the value of these parameters affects the setting of other parameters.

1-20 Motor Power

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

Enter the nominal motor power in kW/hp according to the motor nameplate data. The default value corresponds to the nominal rated output of the unit.

Option	Name
[2]	0.12 kW - 0.16 hp
[3]	0.18 kW - 0.25 hp
[4]	0.25 kW - 0.33 hp
[5]	0.37 kW - 0.5 hp
[6]	0.55 kW - 0.75 hp
[7]*	0.75 kW - 1 hp
[8]	1.1 kW - 1.5 hp
[9]	1.5 kW - 2 hp
[10]	2.2 kW - 3 hp
[11]	3 kW - 4 hp
[12]	3.7 kW - 5 hp

Option	Name
[13]	4 kW - 5.4 hp
[14]	5.5 kW - 7.5 hp
[15]	7.5 kW - 10 hp
[16]	11 kW - 15 hp
[17]	15 kW - 20 hp
[18]	18.5 kW - 25 hp
[19]	22 kW - 30 hp
[20]	30 kW - 40 hp
[21]	37 kW - 50 hp
[22]	45 kW - 60 hp
[23]	55 kW - 75 hp
[24]	75 kW - 100 hp
[25]	90 kW - 120 hp
[26]	110 kW - 150 hp

1-22 Motor Voltage

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (50–1000 V)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	False

Enter the nominal motor voltage according to the motor nameplate data. The default value corresponds to the nominal rated output of the unit.

1-23 Motor Frequency

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (20–400 Hz)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	False

Select the motor frequency value from the motor nameplate data.

1-24 Motor Current

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.01–1000.00 A)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	False

Enter the nominal motor current value from the motor nameplate data. This data is used for calculating motor torque, motor thermal protection, and so on.

1-25 Motor Nominal Speed

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (50–60000 RPM)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	False

Enter the nominal motor speed value from the motor nameplate data. This data is used for calculating automatic motor compensations.

1-26 Motor Cont. Rated Torque

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.1–10000.0 Nm)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	False

This parameter is available only when ***parameter 1-10 Motor Construction*** is set to options that enable permanent motor mode.

1-29 Automatic Motor Adaption (AMA)

Default value:	[0] Off	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

The AMA function optimizes dynamic motor performance by automatically optimizing the advanced motor parameters while the motor is stationary.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Off	No function.
[1]	Enable Complete AMA	When ***parameter 1-10 Motor Construction*** is set to ***[0] Asynchron***, perform AMA of ***parameter 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)*** to ***parameter 1-35 Main Reactance (Xh)***. When ***parameter 1-10 Motor Construction*** is set to options that enable permanent motors, perform AMA of ***parameter 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)*** and ***parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld)***for SPM, and ***parameter 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)***, ***parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld)***, ***parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq)***, ***parameter 1-44 d-axis Inductance Sat. (LdSat)***, and ***parameter 1-45 q-axis Inductance Sat. (LqSat)*** for IPM.
[2]	Enable Reduced AMA	Performs a reduced AMA of the stator resistance Rs in the system only. Select this option if an LC filter is used between the drive and the motor.

NOTICE

When ***parameter 1-10 Motor Construction*** is set to options that enable permanent motor mode, the only option available is ***[1] Enable Complete AMA***.

Activate the AMA function by pressing [*Hand On*] after selecting ***[1] Enable Complete AMA*** or ***[2] Enable Reduced AMA***. After a normal sequence, the display reads: Press [*OK*] to finish AMA. After pressing [*OK*], the drive is ready for operation.

- For the best adaptation of the drive, run AMA on a cold motor.
- AMA cannot be performed while the motor is running.
- AMA cannot be performed on a motor with a bigger power rating than the drive, for example, when a 5.5 kW (7.4 hp) motor is connected to a 4 kW (5.4 hp) drive.

NOTICE

Avoid generating external torque during AMA.

NOTICE

If 1 of the settings in ***parameter group 1-2* Motor Data*** is changed, the advanced motor parameters, ***parameter 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)*** to ***parameter 1-39 Motor Poles***, return to default setting.

NOTICE

Perform a full AMA without filter only, while a reduced AMA should be run with a filter.

4.3.5 1-3* Adv. Motor Data

Parameters for advanced motor data. Ensure that the motor data in ***parameter 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)*** to ***parameter 1-39 Motor Poles*** matches the motor. The default settings are based on standard motor values. If the motor parameters are not set correctly, a malfunction of the drive system may occur. If the motor data is unknown, running an AMA (automatic motor adaptation) is recommended. See ***parameter 1-29 Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA)***.

1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.000–9999.000 ohm)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	False

Set the stator resistance value. Enter the value from a motor datasheet or perform an AMA on a cold motor.

1-31 Rotor Resistance (Rr)

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.000–9999.000 ohm)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	False

Enter the rotor resistance value. Obtain the value from a motor datasheet or by performing an AMA on a cold motor. The default setting is calculated by the drive from motor nameplate data.

1-33 Stator Leakage Reactance (X1)

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.000–9999.000 ohm)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	False

Set the stator leakage reactance value. Enter the value from a motor datasheet or perform an AMA on a cold motor. The default setting is calculated by the drive from motor nameplate data.

1-35 Main Reactance (Xh)

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–9999.00 ohm)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	False

Set the main reactance value. Enter the value from a motor datasheet or perform an AMA on a cold motor. The default setting is calculated by the drive from motor nameplate data.

1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld)

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.001–65535.000 mH)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	False

Enter the value of the d-axis inductance. Obtain the value from the permanent magnet motor datasheet or perform an AMA on a cold motor.

1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq)

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.001–65535 mH)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	False

Enter the value of the q-axis inductance. Obtain the value from the permanent magnet motor datasheet or perform an AMA on a cold motor.

1-39 Motor Poles

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (2–100)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

Enter the number of motor poles. The motor pole value is always an even number, because it refers to the total pole number, not pairs of poles.

4.3.6 1-4* Adv. Motor Data II

This parameter group comprises input data from the product label on the connected motor.

1-40 Back EMF at 1000 RPM

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (1–9000 V)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	False

Line-line RMS back EMF voltage at 1000 RPM.

1-42 Motor Cable Length

Default value:	50 m	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–100 m)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

Set the motor cable length in unit meters during commissioning.

1-43 Motor Cable Length Feet

Default value:	164 ft	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–328 ft)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	False

Set the motor cable length in unit feet during commissioning.

1-44 d-axis Inductance Sat. (LdSat)

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.001–65535.000 mH)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	False

This parameter corresponds to the inductance saturation of Ld. Ideally, this parameter has the same value as ***parameter 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld)***. However, if the motor supplier provides an induction curve, enter the induction value here, which is 200% of the nominal current.

1-45 q-axis Inductance Sat. (LqSat)

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.001–65535.000 mH)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	False

This parameter corresponds to the inductance saturation of Lq. Ideally, this parameter has the same value as ***parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq)***. However, if the motor supplier provides an induction curve, enter the induction value here, which is 200% of the nominal current.

1-46 Position Detection Gain

Default value:	100%	**Parameter type:**	Range (20–200%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Adjust the amplitude of the test pulse during position detection at start. Adjust this parameter to improve the position measurement.

1-48 Current at Min Inductance for d-axis

Default value:	100%	**Parameter type:**	Range (20–200%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0

Data type:	Int16	**Change during operation:**	False

Use this parameter to set the inductance saturation point.

1-49 Current at Min Inductance for q-axis

Default value:	100%	**Parameter type:**	Range (20–200%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	False

Specify the saturation curve of the q-axis inductance values. The q-axis inductance value is linearly approximated to parameters ***parameter 1-38 q-axis Inductance (Lq)*** and ***parameter 1-45 q-axis Inductance Sat. (LqSat)***.

4.3.7 1-5* Load Indep. Setting

Parameters for load-independent motor settings.

1-50 Motor Magnetization at Zero Speed

Default value:	100%	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–300%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Use this parameter along with ***parameter 1-52 Min Speed Normal Magnetizing [Hz]*** to obtain a different thermal load on the motor when running at low speed. Enter a value that is a percentage of the rated magnetizing current. If the setting is too low, the torque on the motor shaft may be reduced.

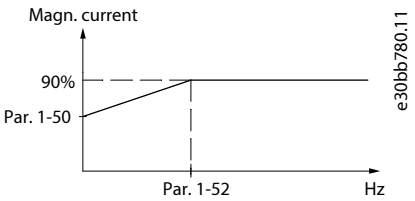


Figure 7: Motor Magnetization

1-52 Min Speed Normal Magnetizing [Hz]

Default value:	1.0 Hz	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.1–10.0 Hz)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the required frequency for normal magnetizing current. Use this parameter along with ***parameter 1-50 Motor Magnetization at Zero Speed***.

1-55 U/f Characteristic - U

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–999 V), Array [6]
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter a voltage at each frequency point to form a U/f characteristic matching the motor. Frequency points are defined in ***parameter 1-56 U/f Characteristic - F***.

1-56 U/f Characteristic - F

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–400 Hz), Array [6]
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter frequency points to form a U/f characteristic matching the motor. The voltage at each point is defined in ***parameter 1-55 U/f Characteristic - U***.

Make a U/f characteristic based on 6 definable voltages and frequencies, see Figure 8. Simplify U/f characteristics by merging 2 or more points (voltages and frequencies). Set the points at equal values.

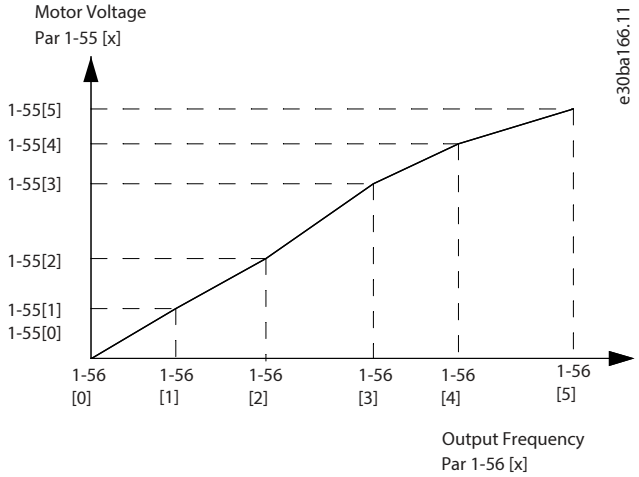


Figure 8: U/f Characteristic

4.3.8 1-6* Load Depen. Setting

Parameters for adjusting the load-dependent motor settings.

1-60 Low Speed Load Compensation

Default value:	100%	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–300%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Int16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the low-speed voltage compensation value in percent. This parameter is used for optimizing the low-speed load performance. This parameter is only active if ***parameter 1-10 Motor Construction*** = ***[0] Asynchron***.

1-61 High Speed Load Compensation

Default value:	100%	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–300%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Int16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the high-speed voltage compensation value in percent. This parameter is used for optimizing the high-speed load performance. This parameter is only active if ***parameter 1-10 Motor Construction*** = ***[0] Asynchron***.

1-62 Slip Compensation

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (-400–400%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Int16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the % value for slip compensation to compensate for tolerances in the value of $n_{M,N}$. Slip compensation is calculated automatically, which is based on the nominal motor speed $n_{M,N}$.

1-63 Slip Compensation Time Constant

Default value:	0.10 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.05–5.00 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the slip compensation reaction speed. A high value results in slow reaction, and a low value results in a quick reaction. If low-frequency resonance problems occur, use a longer time setting.

1-64 Resonance Dampening

Default value:	100%	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–500%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the resonance damping value. Set ***parameter 1-64 Resonance Dampening*** and ***parameter 1-65 Resonance Dampening Time Constant*** to help eliminate high-frequency resonance problems. To reduce resonance oscillation, increase the value of ***parameter 1-64 Resonance Dampening***.

1-65 Resonance Dampening Time Constant

Default value:	0.005 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.001–0.050 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Set ***parameter 1-64 Resonance Dampening*** and ***parameter 1-65 Resonance Dampening Time Constant*** to help eliminate high-frequency resonance problems. Enter the time constant that provides the best dampening.

1-66 Min. Current at Low Speed

Default value:	50%	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–120%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the minimum motor current at low speed. Increasing this current improves motor torque at low speed. ***Parameter 1-66 Min. Current at Low Speed*** is enabled only for PM motor.

4.3.9 1-7* Start Adjustments

Parameters for setting special motor start features.

1-70 Start Mode

Default value:	[1] Parking	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Use this parameter to select the PM motor start mode which is to initialize the VVC+ control core for previously free-running PM motors. This parameter is active for PM motors in VVC+ mode only if the motor is stopped (or running at low speed).

Option	Name	Description
[0]	Rotor Detection	The rotor detection function estimates the electrical angle of the rotor and uses the angle as a starting point. This option is the standard selection for automation drive applications. If the flying start function detects that the motor is running at low speed or is stopped, the drive can detect the rotor position (the angle). The drive then starts the motor from that angle.
[1]*	Parking	The parking function applies DC current across the stator winding and rotates the rotor to electrical zero position. This function is typically selected for HVAC applications. If the flying start function detects that the motor is running at low speed or is stopped, the drive sends out a DC current to park the motor at an angle. The drive then starts the motor from that angle.
[3]	Rotor Last Position	Rotor last position takes the advantage of the last position of rotor at stop to give a quick start. It records the last position of the rotor at stop. DC brake cut-in speed function can be used to ensure that the rotor is accurate and stably stopping at the last position. For start just after power-up and coast, fly start or rotor detection must be performed according to the rotor speed.

1-71 Start Delay

Default value:	0.0 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.0–25.5 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

This parameter enables a delay of the starting time. The drive begins with the start function selected in ***parameter 1-72 Start Function***. Set the start delay time until acceleration is to begin.

1-72 Start Function

Default value:	[2] Coast/delay time	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the start function during start delay when a non-zero value is set in ***parameter 1-71 Start Delay***.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	DC Hold/delay time	The motor is energized with ***parameter 2-00 DC Hold/Motor Preheat Current*** during start delay time.
[2]*	Coast/delay time	A temperature-dependent resistor is coasted during start delay time (drive off).

1-73 Flying Start

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

This function makes it possible to catch a motor that is spinning freely due to a mains dropout. Flying start searches in clockwise direction only. If not successful, a DC brake is activated. If PM-enabled options are selected, parking is carried out if the speed is below 2.5–5% of nominal speed, in the time set in ***parameter 2-07 Parking Time***.

If the speed estimate comes out below 2.5–5% of nominal speed, the parking function is engaged (see ***parameter 2-06 Parking Current*** and ***parameter 2-07 Parking Time***). Otherwise, the drive catches the motor at that speed and resumes normal operation.

The flying start function used for PM motors is based on an initial speed estimation. The speed is always estimated as the 1st thing after an active start signal is given.

Current limitations of the flying start principle used for PM motors:

- The speed range is up to 100% nominal speed or the field weakening speed (whichever is lowest).
- For high-inertia applications (that is, where the load inertia is more than 30 times larger than the motor inertia).

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Disabled	Disable the function.
[1]	Enabled	Enable the function.

1-78 Compressor Start Max Speed [Hz]

Default value:	0.0 Hz	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.0–500.0 Hz)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

This parameter enables high starting torque. The time from the start signal is given until the speed exceeds the speed set in this parameter becomes a start zone. In the start zone, the current limit and motor torque limit are set to the maximum possible value for the drive/motor combination. Setting the parameter value to 0 disables the function.

1-79 Compressor Start Max Time to Trip

Default value:	5.0 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.0–10.0 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1

Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

The time from the start signal is given until the speed exceeds the speed set in ***parameter 1-78 Compressor Start Max Speed [Hz]*** must not exceed the time set in this parameter. Otherwise, the drive trips with ***alarm 18, Start Failed***.

4.3.10 1-8* Stop Adjustments

Parameters for configuring special motor stop features.

1-80 Function at Stop

Default value:	[0] Coast	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select this function after a stop command or after the speed is ramped down to the settings in ***parameter 1-82 Min Speed for Function at Stop [Hz]***.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Coast	Leave the motor in free mode.
[1]	DC hold/Motor Preheat	Energize the motor with a DC hold current (see ***parameter 2-00 DC Hold/Motor Preheat Current***).

1-82 Min Speed for Function at Stop [Hz]

Default value:	0.0 Hz	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.0–500.0 Hz)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the output frequency at which to activate ***parameter 1-80 Function at Stop***.

1-87 Trip Speed Low [Hz]

Default value:	33.3 Hz	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.0–200.0 Hz)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the trip speed. The drive trips when the motor speed falls below the set speed.

1-88 AC Brake Gain

Default value:	1.4	**Parameter type:**	Range (1.0–2.0)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

This parameter is used to set AC brake power capability (set ramp-down time when inertia is constant). In the condition that the DC-link voltage is not higher than the DC-link voltage warning value, the generator torque can be adjusted with this parameter.

4.3.11 1-9* Motor Temperature

Parameters for configuring the temperature protection features for the motor.

1-90 Motor Thermal Protection

Default value:	[4] ETR trip 1	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Motor thermal protection can be implemented via a PTC sensor in the motor windings connected to 1 of the analog or digital inputs (***parameter 1-93 Thermistor Source***), or via calculation (ETR = Electronic Thermal Relay) of the thermal load, based on the actual load and time. The calculated thermal load is compared with the rated motor current $I_{M,N}$ and the rated motor frequency $f_{M,N}$. It is possible to activate an overheat warning or alarm.

NOTICE

ETR calculation is based on motor data from ***parameter group 1-2* Motor Data***.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	No protection	Disable temperature monitoring.
[1]	Thermistor warning	A thermistor gives a warning if the upper limit of the motor temperature range is exceeded.
[2]	Thermistor trip	If the upper limit of the motor temperature range is exceeded, a thermistor gives an alarm and makes the drive trip.
[3]	ETR warning 1	If the calculated upper limit of the motor temperature range is exceeded, a warning occurs.
[4]*	ETR trip 1	Start motor thermal calculation based on actual load and time as well as motor frequency only when the motor current is above 110% of the nominal motor current.
[22]	ETR Trip – Extended Detection	Start motor thermal calculation based on actual load and time as well as motor frequency when the motor current is above 110% of the nominal motor current. Another situation is to start motor thermal calculation when the motor current is less than 110% of the nominal motor current and trigger current limit.

1-93 Thermistor Source

Default value:	[0] None	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

NOTICE

Set the digital input to ***[0] PNP - Active at 24 V*** in ***parameter 5-03 Digital Input 29 Mode***.

Select the input at which the thermistor (PTC sensor) should be connected. When using an analog input, the same analog input cannot be used as a reference in ***parameter 3-15 Reference Resource 1*** to ***parameter 3-17 Reference Resource 3***, ***parameter 20-00 Feedback 1 Source***, ***parameter 20-03 Feedback 2 Source***, ***parameter 24-06 Fire Mode Reference Source***, and ***parameter 24-07 Fire Mode Feedback Source***.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	None	Do not set the thermistor source.
[1]	Analog input AI53	Use analog input 53 as a thermistor source.
[6]	Digital input 29	Use digital input 29 as a thermistor source.

4.4 Parameter Group 2-** Brakes

4.4.1 2-0* DC-Brake

Parameters for configuring the DC brake and DC hold functions.

2-00 DC Hold/Motor Preheat Current

Default value:	50%	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–160%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

NOTICE

MOTOR OVERHEATING

The maximum value depends on the rated motor current.

- To avoid motor damage caused by overheating, do not run at 100% for too long.

Set holding current as a percentage of the rated motor current $I_{M,N}$ in ***parameter 1-24 Motor Current***. ***Parameter 2-00 DC Hold/Motor Preheat Current*** holds the motor function (holding torque) or preheats the motor. This parameter is active if DC hold is selected in ***parameter 1-72 Start Function[0] DC Hold/delay time*** or ***parameter 1-80 Function at Stop [1] DC hold/Motor Preheat***.

2-01 DC Brake Current

Default value:	50%	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–150%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

NOTICE

MOTOR OVERHEATING

The maximum value depends on the rated motor current.

- To avoid motor damage caused by overheating, do not run at 100% for too long.

Set current as % of rated motor current, ***parameter 1-24 Motor Current***. When speed is below the limit set in ***parameter 2-04 DC Brake Cut In Speed***, or when the DC-brake inverse function is active (in ***parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs*** set to ***[5] DC-brake inverse***; or via the serial port), a DC-brake current is applied on a stop command. See ***parameter 2-02 DC Braking Time*** for duration.

2-02 DC Braking Time

Default value:	10.0 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.0–60.0 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the duration of the DC-brake current set in ***parameter 2-01 DC Brake Current***, once activated.

2-04 DC Brake Cut In Speed

Default value:	0.0 Hz	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.0–500.0 Hz)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

This parameter is for setting the DC-brake cut-in speed at which ***parameter 2-01 DC Brake Current*** is to be active with a stop command.

2-06 Parking Current

Default value:	100%	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–150%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

NOTICE

Parameter 2-06 Parking Current is only active when 1 of the PM motor construction options is selected in ***parameter 1-10 Motor Construction***.

Set current as percentage of rated motor current, ***parameter 1-24 Motor Current***. Before setting this parameter, select ***[1] Parking*** in ***parameter 1-70 Start Mode***.

2-07 Parking Time

Default value:	3.0 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.1–60.0 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

NOTICE

Parameter 2-07 Parking Time is only active when options of ***parameter 1-10 Motor Construction*** are set to enable PM motors.

Set the duration of the parking current time set in ***parameter 2-06 Parking Current***.

4.4.2 2-1* Brake Energy Funct.

Parameter group for selecting dynamic brake parameters.

2-10 Brake Function

Default value:	[0] Off	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–

Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select method for dissipation of excess brake energy.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Off	The brake resistor is not active.
[2]	AC brake	AC brake is active.

2-16 AC Brake, Max Current

Default value:	100%	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–160%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the maximum allowed current when using the AC brake to avoid overheating motor windings.

2-17 Overvoltage Control

Default value:	[2] Enabled	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select whether to enable OVC during ramp down, which reduces the risk of drive trip due to overvoltage on the DC link caused by generative power from load.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	Disabled	No OVC required.
[1]	Enabled (not at stop)	Activates OVC when the drive is not in the stop state.
[2]*	Enabled	Activates OVC.

NOTICE

The ramp time is automatically adjusted to avoid tripping of the drive.

2-19 Overvoltage Gain

Default value:	100%	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–2500%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

This parameter enables the user to fine tune the overvoltage gain for ***parameter 2-17 Over-voltage Control***. It is not necessary to change this parameter for normal applications.

4.5 Parameter Group 3-** Reference/Ramps

4.5.1 3-0* Reference Limits

Parameters for setting the reference unit, limits, and ranges. Also see ***parameter group 20-0* Feedback*** for information on settings in the closed loop.

3-02 Minimum Reference

Default value:	0.000 ReferenceFeedbackUnit	**Parameter type:**	Range (-4999.000–4999.000 ReferenceFeedbackUnit)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

The minimum reference is the lowest value obtainable by summing all references.

3-03 Maximum Reference

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (-4999.000–4999.000 ReferenceFeedbackUnit)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

The maximum reference is the highest value obtainable by summing all references. The maximum reference unit matches the selection of configuration in ***parameter 1-00 Configuration Mode***.

3-04 Reference Function

Default value:	[0] Sum	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the reference function.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Sum	Sums both external and preset reference sources.
[2]	External reference selection	Use ***parameter 3-15 Reference 1 Source*** or ***parameter 3-16 Reference 2 Source*** as the external reference. Shift between the reference 1 source and the reference 2 source via a digital input.

4.5.2 3-1* References

Parameters for setting up the reference sources.

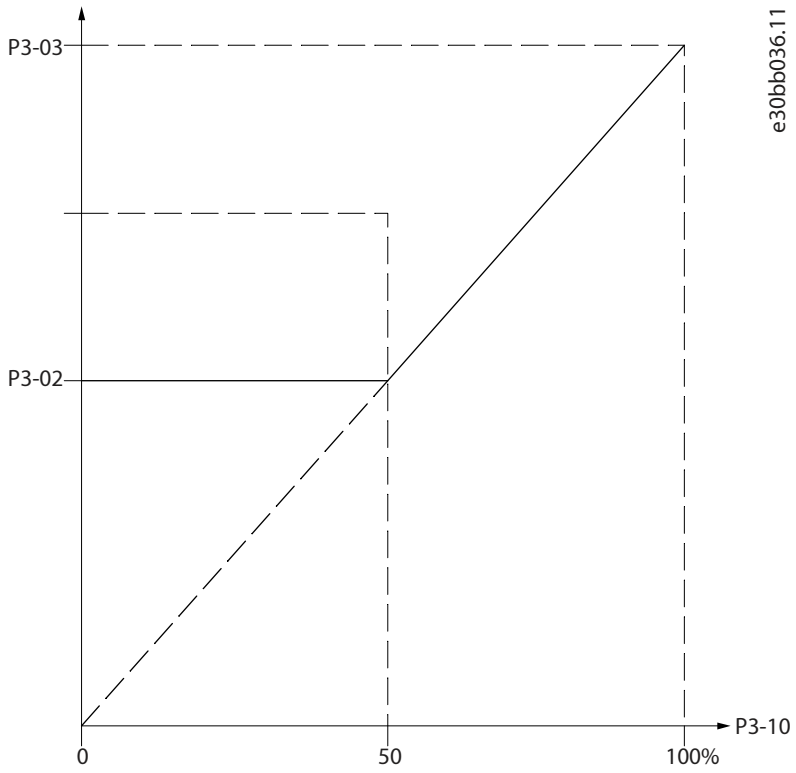


Figure 9: References

3-10 Preset Reference

Default value:	0.00%	**Parameter type:**	Range (-100.00–100.00%), Array [8]
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Int16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter up to 8 different preset references (0–7) in this parameter, using array programming. For selecting dedicated references, select preset reference bit 0/1/2 [16], [17], or [18] for the corresponding digital inputs in ***parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs***.

3-11 Jog Speed [Hz]

Default value:	5.0 Hz	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.0–500.0 Hz)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

The jog speed is a fixed output speed at which the drive runs when the jog function is activated. See also ***parameter 3-80 Jog Ramp Time***.

3-13 Reference Site

Default value:	[0] Linked to Hand/Auto	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select which reference site to activate.

NOTICE

During the drive is running, modifying ***parameter 3-13 Reference Site*** may cause changes to the local reference value.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Linked to Hand/Auto	Use local reference when in hand-on mode, or remote reference when in auto-on mode.
[1]	Remote	Use remote reference in both hand-on mode and auto-on mode.
[2]	Local	Use local reference in both hand-on and auto-on mode.

3-14 Preset Relative Reference

Default value:	0.00%	**Parameter type:**	Range (-100.00–100.00%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Int16	**Change during operation:**	True

Define the fixed value in % to be added to the variable value defined in ***parameter 3-18 Relative Scaling Reference Resource***.

The sum of fixed and variable values (labeled Y in Figure 10) is multiplied by actual reference (labeled X in Figure 10). This product is added to actual reference:

$$X + X \times \frac{Y}{100}$$

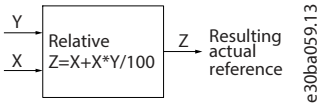


Figure 10: Preset Relative Reference

3-15 Reference 1 Source

Default value:	[1] Analog Input 53	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the input to be used for the 1st reference signal. ***Parameter 3-15 Reference 1 Source***, ***parameter 3-16 Reference 2 Source***, and ***parameter 3-17 Reference 3 Source*** define up to 3 different reference signals. The sum of these reference signals defines the actual reference.

Option	Name
[0]	No function
[1]*	Analog Input 53
[2]	Analog Input 54
[7]	Pulse input 29
[11]	Local bus reference

3-16 Reference 2 Source

Default value:	[2] Analog Input 54	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the input to be used for the 2nd reference signal. ***Parameter 3-15 Reference 1 Source***, ***parameter 3-16 Reference 2 Source***, and ***parameter 3-17 Reference 3 Source*** define up to 3 different reference signals. The sum of these reference signals defines the actual reference.

Option	Name
[0]	No function
[1]	Analog Input 53
[2]*	Analog Input 54
[7]	Pulse input 29
[11]	Local bus reference

3-17 Reference 3 Source

Default value:	[11] Local bus reference	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the input to be used for the 3rd reference signal. ***Parameter 3-15 Reference 1 Source***, ***parameter 3-16 Reference 2 Source***, and ***parameter 3-17 Reference 3 Source*** define up to 3 different reference signals. The sum of these reference signals defines the actual reference.

Option	Name
[0]	No function
[1]	Analog Input 53
[2]	Analog Input 54
[7]	Pulse input 29
[11]*	Local bus reference

4.5.3 3-4* Ramp 1

Configure the ramp time parameters for each of the 2 ramps (***parameter group 3-4* Ramp 1*** and ***parameter group 3-5* Ramp 2***). The ramp time is preset to the minimum value of 10 ms for all power sizes.

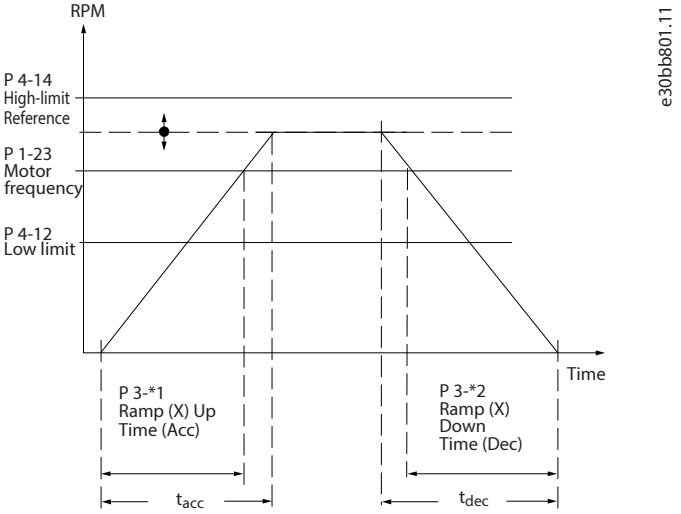


Figure 11: Ramps

3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.01–3600.00 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter acceleration time from 0 Hz to ***parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency*** if induction motor is selected. Enter acceleration time from 0 RPM to ***parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed*** if permanent magnet motor is selected. Select a ramp-up time such that the output current does not exceed the current limit in ***parameter 4-18 Current Limit*** during ramping. See ramp-down time in ***parameter 3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time***.

3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.01–3600.00 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

If an induction motor is selected, enter the deceleration time from ***parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency*** to 0 Hz. If the permanent magnet motor is selected, enter the deceleration time from ***parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed*** to 0 RPM. Select a ramp-down time to avoid tripping on overvoltage in the DC link.

4.5.4 3-5* Ramp 2

This parameter group configures ramp 2 parameters.

3-51 Ramp 2 Ramp Up Time

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.01–3600.00 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

If an induction motor is selected, enter an acceleration time from 0 Hz to ***parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency***. If the permanent magnet motor is selected, enter the acceleration time from 0 RPM to ***parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed***. Select a ramp-up time such that the output current does not exceed the current limit in ***parameter 4-18 Current Limit*** during ramping up.

3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp Down Time

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.01–3600.00 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter deceleration time from ***parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed*** to 0 RPM. Select a ramp-down time such that the output current does not exceed the current limit in ***parameter 4-18 Current Limit*** during ramping down.

4.5.5 3-8* Other Ramps

3-80 Jog Ramp Time

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.01–3600.00 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the jog ramp time, which is the acceleration/deceleration time between 0 Hz to ***parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency***. Ensure that the calculated output current required for the given jog ramp time does not exceed the current limit in ***parameter 4-18 Current Limit***. The jog ramp time starts after activation of a jog signal via the control panel, a selected digital input, or the serial communication port.

3-81 Quick Stop Ramp Time

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.01–3600.00 s)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the quick stop ramp time from the ***parameter 1-23 Motor Frequency*** to 0 Hz. During ramping, no overvoltage may occur in the inverter, nor may the generated current exceed the limit in ***parameter 4-18 Current Limit***. Quick stop is activated with a signal on a selected digital input or via the serial communication port.

3-82 Starting Ramp Up Time

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.01–3600.00 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

The ramp-up time is the acceleration time from 0 RPM to the nominal motor speed set in ***parameter 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed*** when high starting torque is active.

4.6 Parameter Group 4-** Limits/Warnings

4.6.1 4-1* Motor Limits

Define current and speed limits for the motor, and the reaction of the drive when the limits are exceeded.

4-10 Motor Speed Direction

Default value:	[2] Both directions	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

Select the motor speed direction(s) required. Use this parameter to avoid unwanted reversing.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	Clockwise	**NOTICE** The setting in ***parameter 4-10 Motor Speed Direction*** has an impact on ***parameter 1-73 Flying Start***. Only operation in clockwise direction is allowed.
[2]*	Both directions	Operation in both clockwise and counterclockwise directions is allowed.

4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]

Default value:	0.0 Hz	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.0–500.0 Hz)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the minimum limit for motor speed. The motor speed low limit can be set to correspond to the minimum output frequency of the motor shaft. The speed low limit must not exceed the setting in ***parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]***.

4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.1–500.0 Hz)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the maximum limit for motor speed. It can be set to match the recommended maximum motor speed. The motor speed high limit must exceed the value in ***parameter 4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]***. Motor speed high limit cannot be set higher than ***parameter 4-19 Max Output Frequency***.

4-18 Current Limit

Default value:	110%	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–1000%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the current limit for motor and generator operation. ***Parameter 4-18 Current Limit*** is changed automatically if the nominal motor current (***parameter 1-24 Motor Current***) is updated.

4-19 Max Output Frequency

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.0–500.0 Hz)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	False

Enter the maximum output frequency, which defines the absolute limit on the drive output frequency for improved safety in applications where unintended overspeeding must be avoided. This absolute limit applies to all configurations and is independent of the setting in ***parameter 1-00 Configuration Mode***.

When ***parameter 1-10 Motor Construction***is set to 1 of the options enabling PM motor construction, the maximum limit of ***parameter 4-19 Max Output Frequency*** might be limited by the setting of ***parameter 1-40 Back EMF at 1000 RPM*** to avoid a too high Back EMF, which can damage the drive. If ***parameter 4-19 Max Output Frequency*** is set lower than ***parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]***, the value of ***parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]*** is adjusted to the same value as ***parameter 4-19 Max Output Frequency*** automatically.

4.6.2 4-4* Adj. Warnings 2

4-40 Warning Freq. Low

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.0–500.0 Hz)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Use this parameter to set a lower limit for the frequency range. When the motor speed drops below this limit, the display reads *SPEED LOW*. Warning bit 10 is set in ***parameter 16-94 Ext. Status Word***. The output relay or the digital output can be configured to indicate this warning. The LCP warning indicator light is not turned on when this parameter set limit is reached.

4-41 Warning Freq. High

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.0–500.0 Hz)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Use this parameter to set a higher limit for the frequency range. When the motor speed exceeds this limit, the display reads *SPEED HIGH*. Warning bit 9 is set in ***parameter 16-94 Ext. Status Word***. The output relay or the digital output can be configured to indicate this warning. The LCP warning indicator light is not turned on when this parameter set limit is reached.

4.6.3 4-5* Adj. Warnings

Define adjustable warning limits for current. Warnings are shown on the display, programmed output, or fieldbus.

4-50 Warning Current Low

Default value:	0.00 A	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–500.00 A)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the I_{LOW} value. When the motor current drops below this limit, a bit in the status word is set. This value can also be programmed to produce a signal on the digital output or the relay output.

4-51 Warning Current High

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–500.00 A)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the I_{HIGH} value. When the motor current exceeds this limit, a bit in the status word is set. This value can also be programmed to produce a signal on the digital output or the relay output.

4-54 Warning Reference Low

Default value:	-4999.000	**Parameter type:**	Range (-4999.000–4999.000)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the lower reference limit. When the actual reference drops below this limit, the display indicates Ref_{Low}. Warning bit 20 is set in ***parameter 16-94 Ext. Status Word***. The output relay or the digital output can be configured to indicate this warning. The LCP warning indicator light is not turned on when this parameter set limit is reached.

4-55 Warning Reference High

Default value:	4999.000	**Parameter type:**	Range (-4999.000–4999.000)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

Use this parameter to set a higher limit for the reference range. When the actual reference exceeds this limit, the display reads *Reference High*. Warning bit 19 is set in ***parameter 16-94 Ext. Status Word***. The output relay or the digital output can be configured to indicate this warning. The LCP warning indicator light is not turned on when this parameter set limit is reached.

4-56 Warning Feedback Low

Default value:	-4999.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	**Parameter type:**	Range (-4999.000–4999.000 ProcessCtrlUnit)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

Use this parameter to set a lower limit for the feedback range. When the feedback drops below this limit, the display reads *Feedback Low*. Warning bit 6 is set in ***parameter 16-94 Ext. Status Word***. The output relay or digital output can be configured to indicate this warning. The LCP warning indicator light is not turned on when this parameter set limit is reached.

4-57 Warning Feedback High

Default value:	4999.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	**Parameter type:**	Range (-4999.000–4999.000 ProcessCtrlUnit)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

Use this parameter to set a higher limit for the feedback range. When the feedback exceeds this limit, the display reads *Feedback High*. Warning bit 5 is set in ***parameter 16-94 Ext. Status Word***. The output relay or digital output can be configured to indicate this warning. The LCP warning indicator light is not turned on when this parameter set limit is reached.

4-58 Missing Motor Phase Function

Default value:	[1] Trip 10s	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

The function detects missing motor phase while the motor is running. Show alarms 30, 31, or 32 if a motor phase is missing. Enable this function to protect the application and motor from malfunctioning if a motor phase is missing.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	Off	No alarm is shown if a missing motor phase occurs.
[1]*	Trip 10 s	The drive performs a scan for 10 s to detect a missing motor phase. When a missing motor phase is detected, the drive trips.
[6]	Trip 1s 3 ph detec.	The drive performs a scan for 1 s to detect 3 motor phases missing. When 3 motor phases missing are detected, the drive trips.

4.6.4 4-6* Speed Bypass

Define the speed bypass areas for the ramps. 3 frequency ranges can be avoided.

4-61 Bypass Speed From [Hz]

Default value:	0.0 Hz	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.0–500.0 Hz), Array [3]
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the lower limits of the speeds to be avoided. Some systems call for avoiding certain output speeds due to resonance problems in the system.

4-63 Bypass Speed To [Hz]

Default value:	0.0 Hz	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.0–500.0 Hz), Array [3]
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Some systems call for avoiding certain output speeds due to resonance problems in the system. Enter the upper limits of the speeds to be avoided.

4-64 Semi-Auto Bypass Set-up

Default value:	[0] Off	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–

Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Use the semi-automatic bypass speed setup to facilitate the programming of the frequencies to be skipped due to resonances in the system.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Off	This function is turned off.
[1]	Enable	If this option is selected, speed ranges are automatically swept to identify bands of resonances.

Setting Up Semi-Automatic Bypass Speed

1. Stop the motor.

NOTICE

Adjust the ramp times in ***parameter 3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time*** and ***parameter 3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time***.

2. Select ***[1] Enabled*** in ***parameter 4-64 Semi-Auto Bypass Set-up***.
3. Press [*Hand On*] to start the search for frequency bands causing resonances. The motor ramps up according to the ramp set.

NOTICE

Terminal 27 digital input ***parameter 5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input*** has ***[2] Coast inverse*** as the default setting. If there is no 24 V to terminal 27, [*Hand On*] does not start the motor. If so, connect terminal 12 to terminal 27.

4. When sweeping through a resonance band, press [*OK*] on the LCP when leaving the band. The actual frequency is stored as the 1st element in ***parameter 4-63 Bypass Speed To [Hz]*** (array). Repeat this procedure for each resonance band identified at the ramp-up (up to 3 can be adjusted).
5. When maximum speed has been reached, the motor automatically begins to ramp down. Repeat this procedure when speed is leaving the resonance bands during the deceleration. The actual frequencies registered when pressing [*OK*] are stored in ***parameter 4-61 Bypass Speed From [Hz]***.
6. When the motor has ramped down to stop, press [*OK*]. The ***parameter 4-64 Semi-Auto Bypass Set-up*** automatically resets to off. The drive stays in hand-on mode until [*Off*] or [*Auto On*] is pressed.

If the frequencies for a certain resonance band are not registered in the right order (frequency values stored in ***parameter 4-63 Bypass Speed To [Hz]*** are ≥ the values in ***parameter 4-61 Bypass Speed From [Hz]***), or if they do not have the same numbers of registrations for the ***parameter 4-61 Bypass Speed From [Hz]*** and ***parameter 4-63 Bypass Speed To [Hz]***, all registrations are canceled and the following message is shown: *Collected speed areas are overlapping or not determined. Press [**Cancel**] to abort*.

4.7 Parameter Group 5-** Digital In/Out

4.7.1 5-0* Digital I/O mode

Parameters for configuring the I/O mode, NPN or PNP, and configuring I/O for input or output.

5-00 Digital Input Mode

Default value:	[0] PNP	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–

Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

Set NPN or PNP mode for digital inputs 18, 19, and 27.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	PNP	Action on positive directional pulses (0). PNP systems are pulled down to the ground (GND).
[1]	NPN	Action on negative directional pulses (1). NPN systems are pulled up to +24 V internally in the drive.

5-03 Digital Input 29 Mode

Default value:	[0] PNP	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

Set NPN or PNP mode for digital input 29.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	PNP	Set to PNP mode for digital inputs 29.
[1]	NPN	Set to NPN mode for digital inputs 29.

4.7.2 5-1* Digital Inputs

Parameters for configuring the input functions for the input terminals. The digital inputs are used for selecting various functions in the drive.

Table 11: Selected Preset Reference (*Parameter 3-10 Preset Reference*)

Selected preset reference:	Preset reference bit 2	Preset reference bit 1	Preset reference bit 0
Preset reference 0	0	0	0
Preset reference 1	0	0	1
Preset reference 2	0	1	0
Preset reference 3	0	1	1
Preset reference 4	1	0	0
Preset reference 5	1	0	1
Preset reference 6	1	1	0
Preset reference 7	1	1	1

Table 12: Selected Multi Fire Mode Preset Reference (*Parameter 24-08 Mul FM Preset Reference*)

Selected multi-fire mode preset reference:	Fire mode reference bit 2	Fire mode reference bit 1	Fire mode reference bit 0
Fire mode preset reference 0	0	0	0
Fire mode preset reference 1	0	0	1
Fire mode preset reference 2	0	1	0
Fire mode preset reference 3	0	1	1
Fire mode preset reference 4	1	0	0
Fire mode preset reference 5	1	0	1
Fire mode preset reference 6	1	1	0
Fire mode preset reference 7	1	1	1

5-10 Terminal 18 Digital Input

Default value:	[8] Start	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Parameter for configuring the input function on input terminal 18.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	No operation	No reaction to signals transmitted to the terminal.
[1]	Reset	Reset the after a trip/alarm. Trip lock alarms can be reset.
[2]	Coast inverse	Leave the motor in free mode. Logic 0=>coast stop.
[3]	Coast and reset inverse	Reset and coast stop inverted input (NC). Leaves the motor in free mode and resets the . Logic 0=>coast stop and reset.
[4]	Quick stop inverse	Inverted input (NC). Generates a stop in accordance with the quick-stop ramp time set in ***parameter 3-81 Quick Stop Ramp Time***. After ramping down, the shaft is in free mode.
[5]	DC-brake inverse	Inverted input for DC braking (NC). Stops the motor by energizing it with DC current for a certain time period, see ***parameter 2-01 DC Brake Current***. The function is only active when the value in ***parameter 2-02 DC Braking Time*** is different from 0. This selection is not possible when ***parameter 1-10 Motor Construction*** is set to ***[1] PM non-salient SPM***.
[6]	Stop inverse	The stop inverse function generates the stop function when the selected terminal goes from logical level 1 to 0 (not latched). Stop is performed according to selected ramp time.

Option	Name	Description
[7]	External Interlock	Same function as coast stop, inverse, but external interlock generates the alarm message *external fault* on the display when the terminal programmed for coast inverse is logic 0. If programmed for external interlock, the alarm message is also active via digital outputs and relay outputs. If the cause for the external interlock is removed, the alarm can be reset using a digital input, fieldbus, or the [*Reset*] key.
[8]*	Start	Select start for a start/stop command. Logic 1 = start, logic 0 = stop. (Default digital input 18).
[9]	Latched start	If a pulse is applied for a minimum of 2 ms, the motor starts. The motor stops when stop inverse is activated.
[10]	Reversing	Change direction of motor shaft rotation. The reversing signal only changes the direction of rotation, it does not activate the start function. Select ***[2] Both directions*** in ***parameter 4-10 Motor Speed Direction***. 0 = normal, 1 = reversing.
[11]	Start reversing	Use for start/stop and for reversing at the same time. Signals on ***[8] Start*** are not allowed at the same time. 0 = stop, 1 = start reversing.
[14]	Jog	Used for activating jog speed. See ***parameter 3-11 Jog Speed [Hz]***. (Default digital input 29).
[16]	Preset ref bit 0	Enable a selection of 1 of the 8 preset references according to Table 11.
[17]	Preset ref bit 1	Enable a selection of 1 of the 8 preset references according to Table 11.
[18]	Preset ref bit 2	Enable a selection of 1 of the 8 preset references according to Table 11.
[19]	Freeze reference	Freeze actual reference. The frozen reference is now the point of enable/condition for speed up and speed down to be used. If speed up/speed down is used, a speed change always follows ramp 2 (***parameter 3-51 Ramp 2 Ramp Up Time*** and ***parameter 3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp Down Time***) in the range ***parameter 3-02 Minimum Reference*** - ***parameter 3-03 Maximum Reference***.
[20]	Freeze output	Freezes actual reference. The frozen reference is now the point of enable/condition for speed up and speed down to be used. If speed up/speed down is used, the speed change always follows ramp 2.
[21]	Speed up	For digital control of the up/down speed (motor potentiometer). Activate this function by selecting either freeze reference or freeze output. When speed up is activated for less than 400 ms, the resulting reference is increased by 0.1%. If speed up is activated for more than 400 ms, the resulting reference ramps according to ramp 1 in ***parameter 3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time***.
[22]	Speed down	Same as ***[21] Speed up***, but reference decreases.

Option	Name	Description
[23]	Set-up select bit 0	Selects 1 of the 2 setups. Set ***parameter 0-10 Active Set-up*** to ***[9] Multi Set-up***.
[34]	Ramp bit 0	Select which ramp to use. Logic 0 selects ramp 1, while logic 1 selects ramp 2.
[37]	Fire Mode	A signal applied puts the drive into fire mode and disregards all other commands. See ***parameter group 24-0* Fire Mode***.
[52]	Run permissive	The input terminal, for which the run permissive is programmed, must be logic 1 before a start command can be accepted. Run permissive has a logic AND function related to the terminal, which is programmed for ***[8] Start***, ***[14] Jog***, or ***[20] Freeze Output***. To start running the motor, both conditions must be fulfilled. If run permissive is programmed on multiple terminals, run permissive only has to be logic 1 on 1 of the terminals for the function to be carried out. Run permissive does not affect the digital output signal for run request (***[8] Start***, ***[14] Jog***, or ***[20] Freeze Output***) programmed in ***parameter group 5-3* Digital Outputs***, or ***parameter group 5-4* Relays***. **NOTICE** If no run permissive signal is applied but either run, jog, or freeze command is activated, the status line in the display shows either *Run Requested*, *Jog Requested*, or *Freeze Requested*.
[53]	Hand start	A signal applied puts the drive into hand-on mode as if [*Hand On*] is pressed and a normal stop command is overridden. If the signal is disconnected, the motor stops. To make any other start commands valid, assign another digital input to *Auto Start* and apply a signal. The [*Hand On*] and [*Auto On*] keys have no impact. The [*Off*] key overrides *Hand Start* and *Auto Start*. Press either [*Hand On*] or [*Auto On*] to reactivate *Hand Start* and *Auto Start*. If there is no signal on *Hand Start* or *Auto Start*, the motor stops regardless of any normal start command applied. If a signal is applied to both *Hand Start* and *Auto Start*, the function is *Auto Start*.
[54]	Auto start	A signal applied puts the drive into auto mode as if [*Auto On*] is pressed. See also ***[53] Hand Start***.
[60]	Counter A (up)	Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.
[61]	Counter A (down)	Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.
[62]	Reset Counter A	Input for reset of counter A.
[63]	Counter B (up)	Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.
[64]	Counter B (down)	Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.
[65]	Reset Counter B	Input for reset of counter B.
[101]	Sleep	A signal applied puts the drive into sleep mode.

Option	Name	Description
[190]	Fire Mode Ref Bit 0	Enable a selection of 1 of the 8 fire mode references according to Table 12.
[191]	Fire Mode Ref Bit 1	Enable a selection of 1 of the 8 fire mode references according to Table 12.
[192]	Fire Mode Ref Bit 2	Enable a selection of 1 of the 8 fire mode references according to Table 12.
[197]	Ref.source 1/2 selection	Select ***parameter 3-15 Reference 1 Source*** or ***parameter 3-16 Reference 2 Source*** as the external reference.

5-11 Terminal 19 Digital Input

Default value:	[0] No operation	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Parameter for configuring the input function on input terminal 19.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	No operation	No reaction to signals transmitted to the terminal.
[1]	Reset	Reset the after a trip/alarm. Trip lock alarms can be reset.
[2]	Coast inverse	Leave the motor in free mode. Logic 0=>coast stop.
[3]	Coast and reset inverse	Reset and coast stop inverted input (NC). Leaves the motor in free mode and resets the drive. Logic 0=>coast stop and reset.
[4]	Quick stop inverse	Inverted input (NC). Generates a stop in accordance with the quick-stop ramp time set in ***parameter 3-81 Quick Stop Ramp Time***. After ramping down, the shaft is in free mode.
[5]	DC-brake inverse	Inverted input for DC braking (NC). Stops the motor by energizing it with DC current for a certain time period, see ***parameter 2-01 DC Brake Current***. The function is only active when the value in ***parameter 2-02 DC Braking Time*** is different from 0. This selection is not possible when ***parameter 1-10 Motor Construction*** is set to ***[1] PM non-salient SPM***.
[6]	Stop inverse	The stop inverse function generates the stop function when the selected terminal goes from logical level 1 to 0 (not latched). Stop is performed according to selected ramp time.
[7]	External Interlock	Same function as coast stop, inverse, but external interlock generates the alarm message *external fault* on the display when the terminal programmed for coast inverse is logic 0. If programmed for external interlock, the alarm message is also active via digital outputs and relay outputs. If the cause for the external interlock is removed, the alarm can be reset using a digital input, fieldbus, or the [*Reset*] key.

Option	Name	Description
[8]*	Start	Select start for a start/stop command. Logic 1 = start, logic 0 = stop. (Default digital input 18).
[9]	Latched start	If a pulse is applied for a minimum of 2 ms, the motor starts. The motor stops when stop inverse is activated.
[10]	Reversing	Change direction of motor shaft rotation. The reversing signal only changes the direction of rotation, it does not activate the start function. Select ***[2] Both directions*** in ***parameter 4-10 Motor Speed Direction***. 0 = normal, 1 = reversing.
[11]	Start reversing	Use for start/stop and for reversing at the same time. Signals on ***[8] Start*** are not allowed at the same time. 0 = stop, 1 = start reversing.
[14]	Jog	Used for activating jog speed. See ***parameter 3-11 Jog Speed [Hz]***. (Default digital input 29).
[16]	Preset ref bit 0	Enable a selection of 1 of the 8 preset references according to Table 11.
[17]	Preset ref bit 1	Enable a selection of 1 of the 8 preset references according to Table 11.
[18]	Preset ref bit 2	Enable a selection of 1 of the 8 preset references according to Table 11.
[19]	Freeze reference	Freeze actual reference. The frozen reference is now the point of enable/condition for speed up and speed down to be used. If speed up/speed down is used, a speed change always follows ramp 2 (***parameter 3-51 Ramp 2 Ramp Up Time*** and ***parameter 3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp Down Time***) in the range ***parameter 3-02 Minimum Reference*** - ***parameter 3-03 Maximum Reference***.
[20]	Freeze output	Freezes actual reference. The frozen reference is now the point of enable/condition for speed up and speed down to be used. If speed up/speed down is used, the speed change always follows ramp 2.
[21]	Speed up	For digital control of the up/down speed (motor potentiometer). Activate this function by selecting either freeze reference or freeze output. When speed up is activated for less than 400 ms, the resulting reference is increased by 0.1%. If speed up is activated for more than 400 ms, the resulting reference ramps according to ramp 1 in ***parameter 3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time***.
[22]	Speed down	Same as ***[21] Speed up***, but reference decreases.
[23]	Set-up select bit 0	Selects 1 of the 2 setups. Set ***parameter 0-10 Active Set-up*** to ***[9] Multi Set-up***.
[34]	Ramp bit 0	Select which ramp to use. Logic 0 selects ramp 1, while logic 1 selects ramp 2.
[37]	Fire Mode	A signal applied puts the drive into fire mode and disregards all other commands. See ***parameter group 24-0* Fire Mode***.

Option	Name	Description
[52]	Run permissive	The input terminal, for which the run permissive is programmed, must be logic 1 before a start command can be accepted. Run permissive has a logic AND function related to the terminal, which is programmed for ***[8] Start***, ***[14] Jog***, or ***[20] Freeze Output***. To start running the motor, both conditions must be fulfilled. If run permissive is programmed on multiple terminals, run permissive only has to be logic 1 on 1 of the terminals for the function to be carried out. Run permissive does not affect the digital output signal for run request (***[8] Start***, ***[14] Jog***, or ***[20] Freeze Output***) programmed in ***parameter group 5-3* Digital Outputs***, or ***parameter group 5-4* Relays***. **NOTICE** If no run permissive signal is applied but either run, jog, or freeze command is activated, the status line in the display shows either *Run Requested*, *Jog Requested*, or *Freeze Requested*.
[53]	Hand start	A signal applied puts the drive into hand-on mode as if [*Hand On*] is pressed and a normal stop command is overridden. If the signal is disconnected, the motor stops. To make any other start commands valid, assign another digital input to *Auto Start* and apply a signal. The [*Hand On*] and [*Auto On*] keys have no impact. The [*Off*] key overrides *Hand Start* and *Auto Start*. Press either [*Hand On*] or [*Auto On*] to reactivate *Hand Start* and *Auto Start*. If there is no signal on *Hand Start* or *Auto Start*, the motor stops regardless of any normal start command applied. If a signal is applied to both *Hand Start* and *Auto Start*, the function is *Auto Start*.
[54]	Auto start	A signal applied puts the drive into auto mode as if [*Auto On*] is pressed. See also ***[53] Hand Start***.
[60]	Counter A (up)	Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.
[61]	Counter A (down)	Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.
[62]	Reset Counter A	Input for reset of counter A.
[63]	Counter B (up)	Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.
[64]	Counter B (down)	Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.
[65]	Reset Counter B	Input for reset of counter B.
[101]	Sleep	A signal applied puts the drive into sleep mode.
[190]	Fire Mode Ref Bit 0	Enable a selection of 1 of the 8 fire mode references according to Table 12.
[191]	Fire Mode Ref Bit 1	Enable a selection of 1 of the 8 fire mode references according to Table 12.

Option	Name	Description
[192]	Fire Mode Ref Bit 2	Enable a selection of 1 of the 8 fire mode references according to Table 12.
[197]	Ref.source 1/2 selection	Select ***parameter 3-15 Reference 1 Source*** or ***parameter 3-16 Reference 2 Source*** as the external reference.

5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input

Default value:	[2] Coast inverse	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Parameter for configuring the input function on input terminal 27.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	No operation	No reaction to signals transmitted to the terminal.
[1]	Reset	Reset the after a trip/alarm. Trip lock alarms can be reset.
[2]	Coast inverse	Leave the motor in free mode. Logic 0=>coast stop.
[3]	Coast and reset inverse	Reset and coast stop inverted input (NC). Leaves the motor in free mode and resets the drive. Logic 0=>coast stop and reset.
[4]	Quick stop inverse	Inverted input (NC). Generates a stop in accordance with the quick-stop ramp time set in ***parameter 3-81 Quick Stop Ramp Time***. After ramping down, the shaft is in free mode.
[5]	DC-brake inverse	Inverted input for DC braking (NC). Stops the motor by energizing it with DC current for a certain time period, see ***parameter 2-01 DC Brake Current***. The function is only active when the value in ***parameter 2-02 DC Braking Time*** is different from 0. This selection is not possible when ***parameter 1-10 Motor Construction*** is set to ***[1] PM non-salient SPM***.
[6]	Stop inverse	The stop inverse function generates the stop function when the selected terminal goes from logical level 1 to 0 (not latched). Stop is performed according to selected ramp time.
[7]	External Interlock	Same function as coast stop, inverse, but external interlock generates the alarm message *external fault* on the display when the terminal programmed for coast inverse is logic 0. If programmed for external interlock, the alarm message is also active via digital outputs and relay outputs. If the cause for the external interlock is removed, the alarm can be reset using a digital input, fieldbus, or the [*Reset*] key.
[8]*	Start	Select start for a start/stop command. Logic 1 = start, logic 0 = stop. (Default digital input 18).
[9]	Latched start	If a pulse is applied for a minimum of 2 ms, the motor starts. The motor stops when stop inverse is activated.

Option	Name	Description
[10]	Reversing	Change direction of motor shaft rotation. The reversing signal only changes the direction of rotation, it does not activate the start function. Select ***[2] Both directions*** in ***parameter 4-10 Motor Speed Direction***. 0 = normal, 1 = reversing.
[11]	Start reversing	Use for start/stop and for reversing at the same time. Signals on ***[8] Start*** are not allowed at the same time. 0 = stop, 1 = start reversing.
[14]	Jog	Used for activating jog speed. See ***parameter 3-11 Jog Speed [Hz]***. (Default digital input 29).
[16]	Preset ref bit 0	Enable a selection of 1 of the 8 preset references according to Table 11.
[17]	Preset ref bit 1	Enable a selection of 1 of the 8 preset references according to Table 11.
[18]	Preset ref bit 2	Enable a selection of 1 of the 8 preset references according to Table 11.
[19]	Freeze reference	Freeze actual reference. The frozen reference is now the point of enable/condition for speed up and speed down to be used. If speed up/speed down is used, a speed change always follows ramp 2 (***parameter 3-51 Ramp 2 Ramp Up Time*** and ***parameter 3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp Down Time***) in the range ***parameter 3-02 Minimum Reference*** - ***parameter 3-03 Maximum Reference***.
[20]	Freeze output	Freezes actual reference. The frozen reference is now the point of enable/condition for speed up and speed down to be used. If speed up/speed down is used, the speed change always follows ramp 2.
[21]	Speed up	For digital control of the up/down speed (motor potentiometer). Activate this function by selecting either freeze reference or freeze output. When speed up is activated for less than 400 ms, the resulting reference is increased by 0.1%. If speed up is activated for more than 400 ms, the resulting reference ramps according to ramp 1 in ***parameter 3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time***.
[22]	Speed down	Same as ***[21] Speed up***, but reference decreases.
[23]	Set-up select bit 0	Selects 1 of the 2 setups. Set ***parameter 0-10 Active Set-up*** to multi setup.
[34]	Ramp bit 0	Select which ramp to use. Logic 0 selects ramp 1, while logic 1 selects ramp 2.
[37]	Fire Mode	A signal applied puts the drive into fire mode and disregards all other commands. See ***parameter group 24-0* Fire Mode***.

Option	Name	Description
[52]	Run permissive	The input terminal, for which the run permissive is programmed, must be logic 1 before a start command can be accepted. Run permissive has a logic AND function related to the terminal, which is programmed for ***[8] Start***, ***[14] Jog***, or ***[20] Freeze Output***. To start running the motor, both conditions must be fulfilled. If run permissive is programmed on multiple terminals, run permissive only has to be logic 1 on 1 of the terminals for the function to be carried out. Run permissive does not affect the digital output signal for run request (***[8] Start***, ***[14] Jog***, or ***[20] Freeze Output***) programmed in ***parameter group 5-3* Digital Outputs***, or ***parameter group 5-4* Relays***. **NOTICE** If no run permissive signal is applied but either run, jog, or freeze command is activated, the status line in the display shows either *Run Requested*, *Jog Requested*, or *Freeze Requested*.
[53]	Hand start	A signal applied puts the drive into hand-on mode as if [*Hand On*] is pressed and a normal stop command is overridden. If the signal is disconnected, the motor stops. To make any other start commands valid, assign another digital input to *Auto Start* and apply a signal. The [*Hand On*] and [*Auto On*] keys have no impact. The [*Off*] key overrides *Hand Start* and *Auto Start*. Press either [*Hand On*] or [*Auto On*] to reactivate *Hand Start* and *Auto Start*. If there is no signal on *Hand Start* or *Auto Start*, the motor stops regardless of any normal start command applied. If a signal is applied to both *Hand Start* and *Auto Start*, the function is *Auto Start*.
[54]	Auto start	A signal applied puts the drive into auto mode as if [*Auto On*] is pressed. See also ***[53] Hand Start***.
[60]	Counter A (up)	Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.
[61]	Counter A (down)	Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.
[62]	Reset Counter A	Input for reset of counter A.
[63]	Counter B (up)	Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.
[64]	Counter B (down)	Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.
[65]	Reset Counter B	Input for reset of counter B.
[101]	Sleep	A signal applied puts the drive into sleep mode.
[190]	Fire Mode Ref Bit 0	Enable a selection of 1 of the 8 fire mode references according to Table 12.
[191]	Fire Mode Ref Bit 1	Enable a selection of 1 of the 8 fire mode references according to Table 12.

Option	Name	Description
[192]	Fire Mode Ref Bit 2	Enable a selection of 1 of the 8 fire mode references according to Table 12.
[197]	Ref.source 1/2 selection	Select ***parameter 3-15 Reference 1 Source*** or ***parameter 3-16 Reference 2 Source*** as the external reference.

5-13 Terminal 29 Digital Input

Default value:	[14] Jog	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Parameter for configuring the input function on input terminal 29.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	No operation	No reaction to signals transmitted to the terminal.
[1]	Reset	Reset the after a trip/alarm. Trip lock alarms can be reset.
[2]	Coast inverse	Leave the motor in free mode. Logic 0=>coast stop.
[3]	Coast and reset inverse	Reset and coast stop inverted input (NC). Leaves the motor in free mode and resets the drive. Logic 0=>coast stop and reset.
[4]	Quick stop inverse	Inverted input (NC). Generates a stop in accordance with the quick-stop ramp time set in ***parameter 3-81 Quick Stop Ramp Time***. After ramping down, the shaft is in free mode.
[5]	DC-brake inverse	Inverted input for DC braking (NC). Stops the motor by energizing it with DC current for a certain time period, see ***parameter 2-01 DC Brake Current***. The function is only active when the value in ***parameter 2-02 DC Braking Time*** is different from 0. This selection is not possible when ***parameter 1-10 Motor Construction*** is set to ***[1] PM non-salient SPM***.
[6]	Stop inverse	The stop inverse function generates the stop function when the selected terminal goes from logical level 1 to 0 (not latched). Stop is performed according to selected ramp time.
[7]	External Interlock	Same function as coast stop, inverse, but external interlock generates the alarm message *external fault* on the display when the terminal programmed for coast inverse is logic 0. If programmed for external interlock, the alarm message is also active via digital outputs and relay outputs. If the cause for the external interlock is removed, the alarm can be reset using a digital input, fieldbus, or the [*Reset*] key.
[8]*	Start	Select start for a start/stop command. Logic 1 = start, logic 0 = stop. (Default digital input 18).
[9]	Latched start	If a pulse is applied for a minimum of 2 ms, the motor starts. The motor stops when stop inverse is activated.

Option	Name	Description
[10]	Reversing	Change direction of motor shaft rotation. The reversing signal only changes the direction of rotation, it does not activate the start function. Select ***[2] Both directions*** in ***parameter 4-10 Motor Speed Direction***. 0 = normal, 1 = reversing.
[11]	Start reversing	Use for start/stop and for reversing at the same time. Signals on ***[8] Start*** are not allowed at the same time. 0 = stop, 1 = start reversing.
[14]	Jog	Used for activating jog speed. See ***parameter 3-11 Jog Speed [Hz]***. (Default digital input 29).
[16]	Preset ref bit 0	Enable a selection of 1 of the 8 preset references according to Table 11.
[17]	Preset ref bit 1	Enable a selection of 1 of the 8 preset references according to Table 11.
[18]	Preset ref bit 2	Enable a selection of 1 of the 8 preset references according to Table 11.
[19]	Freeze reference	Freeze actual reference. The frozen reference is now the point of enable/condition for speed up and speed down to be used. If speed up/speed down is used, a speed change always follows ramp 2 (***parameter 3-51 Ramp 2 Ramp Up Time*** and ***parameter 3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp Down Time***) in the range ***parameter 3-02 Minimum Reference*** - ***parameter 3-03 Maximum Reference***.
[20]	Freeze output	Freezes actual reference. The frozen reference is now the point of enable/condition for speed up and speed down to be used. If speed up/speed down is used, the speed change always follows ramp 2.
[21]	Speed up	For digital control of the up/down speed (motor potentiometer). Activate this function by selecting either freeze reference or freeze output. When speed up is activated for less than 400 ms, the resulting reference is increased by 0.1%. If speed up is activated for more than 400 ms, the resulting reference ramps according to ramp 1 in ***parameter 3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time***.
[22]	Speed down	Same as ***[21] Speed up***, but reference decreases.
[23]	Set-up select bit 0	Selects 1 of the 2 setups. Set ***parameter 0-10 Active Set-up*** to multi setup.
[32]	Pulse input	Select pulse input when using a pulse sequence as either reference or feedback. Scaling is done in ***parameter group 5-5* Pulse Input***. Available only for terminal 29.
[34]	Ramp bit 0	Select which ramp to use. Logic 0 selects ramp 1, while logic 1 selects ramp 2.
[37]	Fire Mode	A signal applied puts the drive into fire mode and disregards all other commands. See ***parameter group 24-0* Fire Mode***.

Option	Name	Description
[52]	Run permissive	The input terminal, for which the run permissive is programmed, must be logic 1 before a start command can be accepted. Run permissive has a logic AND function related to the terminal, which is programmed for ***[8] Start***, ***[14] Jog***, or ***[20] Freeze Output***. To start running the motor, both conditions must be fulfilled. If run permissive is programmed on multiple terminals, run permissive only has to be logic 1 on 1 of the terminals for the function to be carried out. Run permissive does not affect the digital output signal for run request (***[8] Start***, ***[14] Jog***, or ***[20] Freeze Output***) programmed in ***parameter group 5-3* Digital Outputs***, or ***parameter group 5-4* Relays***. **NOTICE** If no run permissive signal is applied but either run, jog, or freeze command is activated, the status line in the display shows either *Run Requested*, *Jog Requested*, or *Freeze Requested*.
[53]	Hand start	A signal applied puts the drive into hand-on mode as if [*Hand On*] is pressed and a normal stop command is overridden. If the signal is disconnected, the motor stops. To make any other start commands valid, assign another digital input to *Auto Start* and apply a signal. The [*Hand On*] and [*Auto On*] keys have no impact. The [*Off*] key overrides *Hand Start* and *Auto Start*. Press either [*Hand On*] or [*Auto On*] to reactivate *Hand Start* and *Auto Start*. If there is no signal on *Hand Start* or *Auto Start*, the motor stops regardless of any normal start command applied. If a signal is applied to both *Hand Start* and *Auto Start*, the function is *Auto Start*.
[54]	Auto start	A signal applied puts the drive into auto mode as if [*Auto On*] is pressed. See also ***[53] Hand Start***.
[60]	Counter A (up)	Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.
[61]	Counter A (down)	Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.
[62]	Reset Counter A	Input for reset of counter A.
[63]	Counter B (up)	Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.
[64]	Counter B (down)	Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.
[65]	Reset Counter B	Input for reset of counter B.
[101]	Sleep	A signal applied puts the drive into sleep mode.
[190]	Fire Mode Ref Bit 0	Enable a selection of 1 of the 8 fire mode references according to Table 12.
[191]	Fire Mode Ref Bit 1	Enable a selection of 1 of the 8 fire mode references according to Table 12.

Option	Name	Description
[192]	Fire Mode Ref Bit 2	Enable a selection of 1 of the 8 fire mode references according to Table 12.
[197]	Ref.source 1/2 selection	Select ***parameter 3-15 Reference 1 Source*** or ***parameter 3-16 Reference 2 Source*** as the external reference.

4.7.3 5-4* Relays

Parameters for configuring the timing and the output functions for the relays.

5-40 Function Relay

Default value:	[0] No operation	**Parameter type:**	Option, Array [2]
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select options to define the function of the relays.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	No operation	No operation.
[1]	Control Ready	The control board receives supply voltage.
[2]	Drive ready	The drive is ready for operation and applies a supply signal on the control board.
[3]	Drive ready/remote control	The drive is ready for operation in auto-on mode.
[4]	Standby/no warning	The drive is ready for operation. No start or stop command is given. No warnings are present.
[5]	Drive running	The motor runs.
[6]	Running/no warning	The motor runs, and no warnings are present.
[7]	Run in range/no warning	The motor runs within the programmed current ranges, see ***parameter 4-50 Warning Current Low*** and ***parameter 4-51 Warning Current High***. No warnings are present.
[8]	Run on ref/no warning	The motor runs at reference speed and with no warnings.
[9]	Alarm	An alarm activates output.
[10]	Alarm or warning	An alarm or warning activates output.
[12]	Out of current range	The motor current is outside the ranges set in ***parameter 4-50 Warning Current Low*** and ***parameter 4-51 Warning Current High***.
[13]	Below current, low	The motor current is lower than the limit set in ***parameter 4-50 Warning Current Low***.
[14]	Above current, high	The motor current is higher than the limit set in ***parameter 4-51 Warning Current High***.

Option	Name	Description
[16]	Below speed, low	The drive output speed is lower than the limit set in ***parameter 4-40 Warning Freq. Low***.
[17]	Above speed, high	The drive output speed is higher than the limit set in ***parameter 4-41 Warning Freq. High***.
[19]	Below feedback, low	The feedback is lower than the limit set in ***parameter 4-56 Warning Feedback Low***.
[20]	Above feedback, high	The feedback is higher than the limit set in ***parameter 4-57 Warning Feedback High***.
[21]	Thermal warning	The thermal warning turns on when the temperature exceeds the limit in motor, drive, or thermistor.
[22]	Ready, no thermal warning	The drive is ready for operation and no thermal warning is present.
[23]	Remote, ready, no thermal warning	The drive is ready for operation in auto mode, and no thermal warning is present.
[24]	Ready, Voltage OK	The drive is ready for operation and the mains voltage is within the specified voltage range.
[25]	Reverse	The motor runs/is ready to run clockwise when logic = 0 and counterclockwise when logic = 1. Output changes when a reversing signal is applied.
[26]	Bus OK	Active communication (no timeout) via serial communication port.
[35]	External Interlock	See digital input.
[36]	Control word bit 11	Bit 11 in the control word controls the relay.
[37]	Control word bit 12	Bit 12 in the control word controls the relay.
[41]	Below reference, low	The reference is lower than the limit set in ***parameter 4-54 Warning Reference Low***.
[42]	Above ref, high	The reference is higher than the limit set in ***parameter 4-55 Warning Reference High***.
[45]	Bus Control	The output is configured in ***parameter 5-90 Digital & Relay Bus Control***.
[60]	Comparator 0	See ***parameter group 13-1* Comparators***. If comparator 0 is evaluated as true, the output goes high. Otherwise, it is low.
[61]	Comparator 1	See ***parameter group 13-1* Comparators***. If comparator 1 is evaluated as true, the output goes high. Otherwise, it is low.
[62]	Comparator 2	See ***parameter group 13-1* Comparators***. If comparator 2 is evaluated as true, the output goes high. Otherwise, it is low.
[63]	Comparator 3	See ***parameter group 13-1* Comparators***. If comparator 3 is evaluated as true, the output goes high. Otherwise, it is low.
[64]	Comparator 4	See ***parameter group 13-1* Comparators***. If comparator 4 is evaluated as true, the output goes high. Otherwise, it is low.

Option	Name	Description
[65]	Comparator 5	See ***parameter group 13-1* Comparators***. If comparator 5 is evaluated as true, the output goes high. Otherwise, it is low.
[70]	Logic rule 0	See ***parameter group 13-4* Logic Rules***. If logic rule 0 is evaluated as true, the output goes high. Otherwise, it is low.
[71]	Logic rule 1	See ***parameter group 13-4* Logic Rules***. If logic rule 1 is evaluated as true, the output goes high. Otherwise, it is low.
[72]	Logic rule 2	See ***parameter group 13-4* Logic Rules***. If logic rule 2 is evaluated as true, the output goes high. Otherwise, it is low.
[73]	Logic rule 3	See ***parameter group 13-4* Logic Rules***. If logic rule 3 is evaluated as true, the output goes high. Otherwise, it is low.
[74]	Logic rule 4	See ***parameter group 13-4* Logic Rules***. If logic rule 4 is evaluated as true, the output goes high. Otherwise, it is low.
[75]	Logic rule 5	See ***parameter group 13-4* Logic Rules***. If logic rule 5 is evaluated as true, the output goes high. Otherwise, it is low.
[80]	SL digital output A	See ***parameter 13-52 SL Controller Action***. The input goes high whenever the Smart Logic Action ***[38] Set dig. out. A high*** is executed. The input goes low whenever the smart logic ***[32] Action Set dig. out. A low*** is executed.
[81]	SL digital output B	See ***parameter 13-52 SL Controller Action***. The input goes high whenever the Smart Logic Action ***[39] Set dig. out. B high*** is executed. The input goes low whenever the smart logic ***[33] Action Set dig. out. B low*** is executed.
[82]	SL digital output C	See ***parameter 13-52 SL Controller Action***. The input goes high whenever the Smart Logic Action ***[40] Set dig. out. C high*** is executed. The input goes low whenever the smart logic ***[34] Action Set dig. out. C low*** is executed.
[83]	SL digital output D	See ***parameter 13-52 SL Controller Action***. The input goes high whenever the Smart Logic Action ***[41] Set dig. out. D high*** is executed. The input goes low whenever the smart logic ***[35] Action Set dig. out. D low*** is executed.
[97]	Check Valve Monitor	A check valve monitor condition has been detected. Enable the function in ***parameter 22-04 Check Valve Monitor***.
[160]	No alarm	The output is high when no alarm is present.
[161]	Running reverse	The output is high when the drive is running counterclockwise (the logical product of the status bits running and reverse).
[165]	Local ref. active	The output is high when local reference is activated by the [*Hand On*] key on the LCP or by hand-on command of digital input.
[166]	Remote ref. active	The output is high when remote reference is activated by the [*Auto On*] key on the LCP or by auto-on command of digital input.

Option	Name	Description
[167]	Start command activ	The output is high when there is an active start command (that is, via digital input bus connection or [*Hand On*] or [*Auto On*], and no stop command is active.
[168]	Drive in hand mode	The output is high when the drive is in hand-on mode (as indicated by the LED light above [*Hand On*]).
[169]	Drive in Auto mode	The output is high when the drive is in auto-on mode (as indicated by the LED light above [*Auto On*]).
[188]	AHF Capacitor Connect	Connect or disconnect the AHF capacitor.
[190]	No-Flow	A no-flow condition has been detected. See ***parameter group 22-2* No-Flow Detection***.
[191]	Dry Pump	A dry-pump condition has been detected. Enable the function in ***parameter 22-26 Dry Pump Function***.
[192]	End Of Curve	An end-of-curve condition has been detected. Enable the function in ***parameter 22-50 End of Curve Function***.
[193]	Sleep Mode	The drive/system has entered sleep mode. See ***parameter group 22-4* Sleep Mode***.
[194]	Broken Belt Function	A broken-belt condition has been detected. Enable the function in ***parameter 22-60 Broken Belt Function***.
[196]	Fire Mode	The drive is operating in fire mode. See ***parameter group 24-0* Fire Mode***.
[198]	Drive Bypass	To be used as a signal for activating an external electromechanical bypass, switching the motor directly on line. See ***parameter group 24-1* Drive Bypass***.

5-41 On Delay, Relay

Default value:	0.01 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–600.00 s), Array [2]
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the delay of the relay cut-in time. Select 1 of 2 internal mechanical relays in an array function. See ***parameter 5-40 Function Relay*** for details.

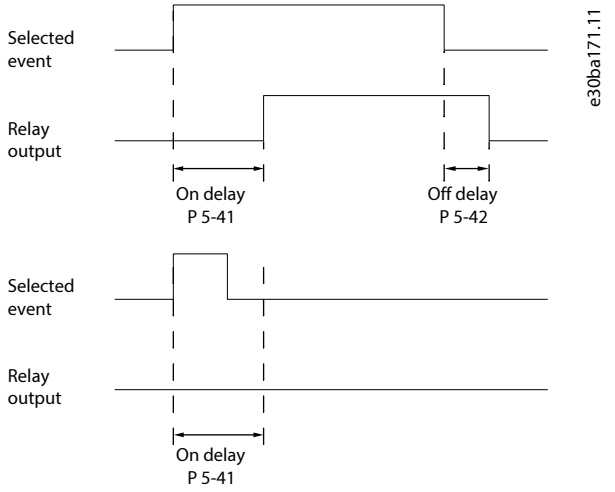


Figure 12: On Delay, Relay

If the selected event condition changes before the on delay timer expires, the relay output is unaffected.

5-42 Off Delay, Relay

Default value:	0.01 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–600.00 s), Array [2]
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the delay of the relay cut-out time. Select 1 of 2 internal mechanical relays in an array function. See ***parameter 5-40 Function Relay*** for details. If the selected event condition changes before a delay timer expires, the relay output is unaffected.

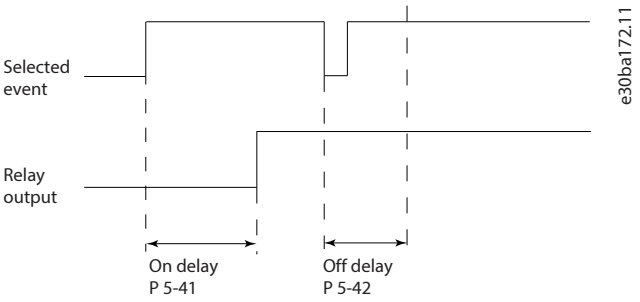


Figure 13: Off Delay, Relay

If the selected event condition changes before the off delay timer expires, the relay output is unaffected.

4.7.4 5-5* Pulse Input

The pulse input parameters are used to define an appropriate window for the impulse reference area by configuring the scaling and filter settings for the pulse inputs. Input terminals 29 act as frequency reference inputs. Set terminal 29 (***parameter 5-13 Terminal 29 Digital Input***) to ***[32] Pulse input***. If terminal 29 is used as an input, set ***parameter 5-02 Terminal 29 Mode*** to ***[0] Input***.

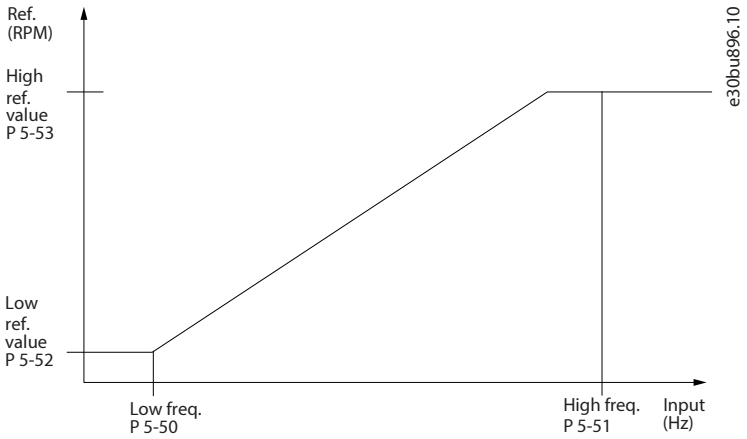


Figure 14: Pulse Input

5-50 Term. 29 Low Frequency

Default value:	20 Hz	**Parameter type:**	Range (20–31999 Hz)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the low frequency limit corresponding to the low motor shaft speed (that is low reference value) in ***parameter 5-52 Term. 29 Low Ref./Feedb. Value***.

5-51 Term. 29 High Frequency

Default value:	32000 Hz	**Parameter type:**	Range (21–32000 Hz)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the high frequency limit corresponding to the high motor shaft speed (that is high reference value) in ***parameter 5-53 Term. 29 High Ref./Feedb. Value***.

5-52 Term. 29 Low Ref./Feedb. Value

Default value:	0.000	**Parameter type:**	Range (-4999.000–4999.000)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the reference or feedback value (in, for example, RPM, Hz, bar) that corresponds to the pulse frequency set in ***parameter 5-50 Term. 29 Low Frequency***.

5-53 Term. 29 High Ref./Feedb. Value

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (-4999.000–4999.000)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the reference or feedback value (in, for example, RPM, Hz, bar) that corresponds to the pulse frequency set in ***parameter 5-51 Term. 29 High Frequency***.

5-54 Term. 29 Pulse Filter Time Constant

Default value:	100 ms	**Parameter type:**	Range (1–1000 ms)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	False

Enter the pulse filter time constant. The pulse filter dampens oscillations of the feedback signal, an advantage when there is a lot of noise. A high value results in better dampening but also increases the time delay through the filter.

4.7.5 5-8* I/O Options

5-80 AHF Cap Reconnect Delay

Default value:	25 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (1–120 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Delay time between 2 consecutive AHF capacitor connections. The timer starts once the AHF capacitor disconnects, and it connects back once the delay expires, and the drive power is between 20% and 30% of nominal power.

4.7.6 5-9* Bus Controlled

This parameter group selects digital and relay outputs via a fieldbus setting.

5-90 Digital & Relay Bus Control

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–4294967295)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

This parameter holds the state of the bus-controlled digital outputs and relays. A logical 1 indicates that the output is high or active. A logical 0 indicates that the output is low or inactive.

Table 13: Bit Functions

Bits	Functions
Bit 0–3	Reserved
Bit 4	Relay 1 output terminal
Bit 6–23	Reserved
Bit 24	Terminal 42 digital output
Bit 26–31	Reserved

4.8 Parameter Group 6-** Analog In/Out

4.8.1 Introduction to Parameter Group 6-** Analog In/Out

Parameter group for setting up the analog I/O configuration and the digital output.

The drive provides 2 analog inputs:

- Terminal 53.
- Terminal 54.

The analog inputs can be freely allocated to either voltage (0–10 V) or current input (0/4–20 mA).

4.8.2 6-0* Analog I/O Mode

6-00 Live Zero Timeout Time

Default value:	10 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (1–99 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the timeout time.

6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function

Default value:	[0] Off	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the timeout function. The function set in ***parameter 6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function*** is activated if the input signal on terminal 53 or 54 is below 50% of the value in ***parameter 6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage***, ***parameter 6-12 Terminal 53 Low Current***, ***parameter 6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage***, or ***parameter 6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current*** for a time period defined in ***parameter 6-00 Live Zero Timeout Time***.

Option	Name
[0]*	Off
[1]	Freeze output
[2]	Stop
[3]	Jogging
[4]	Max. speed
[5]	Stop and trip

6-02 Fire Mode Live Zero Timeout Function

Default value:	[0] Off	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the timeout function when the fire mode is active. The function set in this parameter is activated if the input signal on analog inputs is below 50% of the low value for a time period defined in ***parameter 6-00 Live Zero Timeout Time***.

Option	Name
[0]*	Off
[1]	Freeze output
[2]	Stop
[3]	Jogging
[4]	Max. speed

4.8.3 6-1* Analog Input 53

Parameters for configuring the scaling and limits for analog input 53 (terminal 53).

6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage

Default value:	0.07 V	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–10.00 V)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the voltage (V) that corresponds to ***parameter 6-14 Terminal 53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value***. To activate ***parameter 6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function***, set the value to >1 V.

6-11 Terminal 53 High Voltage

Default value:	10.00 V	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–10.00 V)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the voltage (V) that corresponds to the high reference value (set in ***parameter 6-15 Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value***).

6-12 Terminal 53 Low Current

Default value:	4.00 mA	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–20.00 mA)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the low current value. This reference signal corresponds to the low reference/feedback value that is set in ***parameter 6-14 Terminal 53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value***. To activate ***parameter 6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function***, set the value to >2 mA.

6-13 Terminal 53 High Current

Default value:	20.00 mA	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–20.00 mA)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feedback set in ***parameter 6-15 Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value***.

6-14 Terminal 53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value

Default value:	0.000	**Parameter type:**	Range (-4999.000–4999.000)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the reference or feedback value that corresponds to the voltage or current set in ***parameter 6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage*** to ***parameter 6-12 Terminal 53 Low Current***.

6-15 Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (-4999.000–4999.000)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the reference or feedback value that corresponds to the voltage or current set in ***parameter 6-11 Terminal 53 High Voltage*** to ***parameter 6-13 Terminal 53 High Current***.

6-16 Terminal 53 Filter Time Constant

Default value:	0.01 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.01–10.00 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the time constant. This constant is a first-order digital low-pass filter time constant for suppressing electrical noise in terminal 53. A high time constant value improves dampening, but also increases the time delay through the filter.

6-19 Terminal 53 mode

Default value:	[1] Voltage mode	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select whether terminal 53 is used for current or voltage input.

Option	Name
[0]	Current mode
[1]*	Voltage mode

4.8.4 6-2* Analog Input 54

Parameters for configuring the scaling and limits for analog input 54 (terminal 54).

6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage

Default value:	0.07 V	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–10.00 V)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2

Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the voltage (V) that corresponds to ***parameter 6-24 Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value***. To activate ***parameter 6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function***, set the value to >1 V.

6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage

Default value:	10.00 V	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–10.00 V)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the voltage (V) that corresponds to the high reference value (set in ***parameter 6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value***).

6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current

Default value:	4.00 mA	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–20.00 mA)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the low current value. This reference signal corresponds to the low reference/ feedback value that is set in ***parameter 6-24 Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value***. To activate ***parameter 6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function***, set the value to >2 mA.

6-23 Terminal 54 High Current

Default value:	20.00 mA	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–20.00 mA)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feedback set in ***parameter 6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value***.

6-24 Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value

Default value:	0.000	**Parameter type:**	Range (-4999.000–4999.000)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the reference or feedback value that corresponds to the voltage or current set in ***parameter 6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage*** to ***parameter 6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current***.

6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (-4999.000–4999.000)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the reference or feedback value that corresponds to the voltage or current set in ***parameter 6-21 Terminal 53 High Voltage*** to ***parameter 6-23 Terminal 53 High Current***.

6-26 Terminal 54 Filter Time Constant

Default value:	0.01 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.01–10.00 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the filter time constant. This constant is a first-order digital low-pass filter time constant for suppressing electrical noise in terminal 54. A high time constant value improves dampening, but also increases the time delay through the filter.

6-29 Terminal 54 Mode

Default value:	[1] Voltage mode	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select whether terminal 54 is used for current or voltage input.

Option	Name
[0]	Current mode
[1]*	Voltage mode

4.8.5 6-7* Analog/Digital Output 45

Parameters for configuring the scaling and limits for analog/digital output terminal 45. Analog outputs are current outputs: 0/4–20 mA. Resolution on analog output is 12 bit. Analog output terminals can also be set up as digital output.

6-70 Terminal 45 Mode

Default value:	[0] 0-20 mA	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Set terminal 45 to act as analog output or as digital output.

Option	Name
[0]*	0-20 mA
[1]	4-20 mA
[2]	Digital Output

6-71 Terminal 45 Analog Output

Default value:	[0] No operation	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the function of terminal 45 as an analog current output. See also ***parameter 6-70 Terminal 45 Mode***.

Option	Name
[0]*	No operation
[100]	Output frequency
[101]	Reference
[102]	Feedback
[103]	Motor Current
[106]	Power
[107]	Speed
[139]	Bus Control
[254]	DC Link Voltage

6-72 Terminal 45 Digital Output

Default value:	[0] No operation	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the function of terminal 45 as a digital current output. See also ***parameter 6-70 Terminal 45 Mode***. See ***parameter 5-40 Function Relay*** for description of the options.

Option	Name
[0]*	No operation
[1]	Control ready
[2]	Drive ready
[3]	Drive ready/remote control
[4]	Standby/no warning
[5]	Drive running
[6]	Running/no warning
[7]	Run in range/no warning
[8]	Run on ref/no warning
[9]	Alarm
[10]	Alarm or warning
[12]	Out of current range
[13]	Below current, low
[14]	Above current, high

Option	Name
[16]	Below speed, low
[17]	Above speed, high
[19]	Below feedback, low
[20]	Above feedback, high
[21]	Thermal warning
[22]	Ready, no thermal warning
[23]	Remote, ready, no thermal warning
[24]	Ready, voltage OK
[25]	Reverse
[26]	Bus OK
[35]	External interlock
[36]	Control word bit 11
[37]	Control word bit 12
[41]	Below reference, low
[42]	Above ref, high
[45]	Bus control
[60]	Comparator 0
[61]	Comparator 1
[62]	Comparator 2
[63]	Comparator 3
[64]	Comparator 4
[65]	Comparator 5
[70]	Logic rule 0
[71]	Logic rule 1
[72]	Logic rule 2
[73]	Logic rule 3
[74]	Logic rule 4
[75]	Logic rule 5
[80]	SL digital output A
[81]	SL digital output B
[82]	SL digital output C
[83]	SL digital output D
[97]	Check valve monitor

Option	Name
[160]	No alarm
[161]	Running reverse
[165]	Local ref. active
[166]	Remote ref. active
[167]	Start command activ
[168]	Drive in hand mode
[169]	Drive in auto mode
[188]	AHF capacitor connect
[190]	No-flow
[191]	Dry pump
[192]	End of curve
[193]	Sleep mode
[194]	Broken belt function
[196]	Fire mode
[198]	Drive bypass

6-73 Terminal 45 Output Min Scale

Default value:	0.00%	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–200.00%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Scale for the minimum output (0 mA or 4 mA) of the analog signal at terminal 45. Set the value to be the percentage of the full range of the variables selected in ***parameter 6-71 Terminal 45 Analog Output***.

6-74 Terminal 45 Output Max Scale

Default value:	100.00%	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–200.00%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Scale for the maximum output (20 mA) of the analog signal at terminal 45. Set the value to be the percentage of the full range of the variables selected in ***parameter 6-71 Terminal 45 Analog Output***.

6-76 Terminal 45 Output Bus Control

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–16384)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Holds the level of analog output if controlled by bus.

4.8.6 6-9* Analog/Digital Output 42

Parameters for configuring the limits for analog/digital output terminal 42. Analog outputs are current outputs: 0/4–20 mA. Resolution on analog outputs is 12 bit. Analog output terminals can also be set up as digital output.

6-90 Terminal 42 Mode

Default value:	[0] 0-20 mA	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Set terminal 45 to act as analog output or as digital output.

Option	Name
[0]*	0-20 mA
[1]	4-20 mA
[2]	Digital output

6-91 Terminal 42 Analog Output

Default value:	[0] No operation	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the function of terminal 42 as an analog current output. See also ***parameter 6-90 Terminal 42 Mode***.

Option	Name
[0]*	No operation
[100]	Output frequency
[101]	Reference
[102]	Feedback
[103]	Motor current
[106]	Power
[107]	Speed
[139]	Bus control
[184]	Mirror AI53 mA
[185]	Mirror AI54 mA
[254]	DC link voltage

6-92 Terminal 42 Digital Output

Default value:	[0] No operation	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the function of terminal 42 as a digital current output. See also ***parameter 6-90 Terminal 42 Mode***. See ***parameter 5-40 Function Relay*** for description of the options.

Option	Name
[0]*	No operation
[1]	Control ready
[2]	Drive ready
[3]	Drive ready/remote control
[4]	Standby/no warning
[5]	Drive running
[6]	Running/no warning
[7]	Run in range/no warning
[8]	Run on ref/no warning
[9]	Alarm
[10]	Alarm or warning
[12]	Out of current range
[13]	Below current, low
[14]	Above current, high
[16]	Below speed, low
[17]	Above speed, high
[19]	Below feedback, low
[20]	Above feedback, high
[21]	Thermal warning
[22]	Ready, no thermal warning
[23]	Remote, ready, no thermal warning
[24]	Ready, voltage OK
[25]	Reverse
[26]	Bus OK
[35]	External interlock
[36]	Control word bit 11

Option	Name
[37]	Control word bit 12
[41]	Below reference, low
[42]	Above ref, high
[45]	Bus control
[60]	Comparator 0
[61]	Comparator 1
[62]	Comparator 2
[63]	Comparator 3
[64]	Comparator 4
[65]	Comparator 5
[70]	Logic rule 0
[71]	Logic rule 1
[72]	Logic rule 2
[73]	Logic rule 3
[74]	Logic rule 4
[75]	Logic rule 5
[80]	SL digital output A
[81]	SL digital output B
[82]	SL digital output C
[83]	SL digital output D
[97]	Check valve monitor
[160]	No alarm
[161]	Running reverse
[165]	Local ref. active
[166]	Remote ref. active
[167]	Start command activ
[168]	Drive in hand mode
[169]	Drive in auto mode
[188]	AHF capacitor connect
[190]	No-flow
[191]	Dry pump
[192]	End of curve
[193]	Sleep mode

Option	Name
[194]	Broken belt function
[196]	Fire mode
[198]	Drive bypass

6-93 Terminal 42 Output Min Scale

Default value:	0.00%	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–200.00%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Scale for the minimum output (0 mA or 4 mA) of the analog signal at terminal 42. Set the value to be the percentage of the full range of the variable selected in ***parameter 6-91 Terminal 42 Analog Output***.

6-94 Terminal 42 Output Max Scale

Default value:	100.00%	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–200.00%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Scale for the maximum output (20 mA) of the analog signal at terminal 42. Set the value to be the percentage of the full range of the variable selected in ***parameter 6-91 Terminal 42 Analog Output***.

6-96 Terminal 42 Output Bus Control

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–16384)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Holds the level of analog output if controlled by bus.

6-98 Drive Type

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–0)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

4.9 Parameter Group 8-** Comm. and Options

4.9.1 8-0* General Settings

General settings for communications and options.

8-01 Control Site

Default value:	[0] Digital and ctrl. word	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–

Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

This parameter overrules settings in ***parameter 8-50 Coasting Select*** to ***parameter 8-56 Preset Reference Select***.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Digital and ctrl. word	Control by using both digital input and control word.
[1]	Digital only	Control by using digital inputs only.
[2]	Control word only	Control by using the control word only.

8-02 Control Source

Default value:	[1] FC Port	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the source of the control word.

Option	Name
[0]	None
[1]*	FC Port

8-03 Control Timeout Time

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.1–6500.0 s)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the maximum time expected to pass between the reception of 2 consecutive telegrams. If this time is exceeded, it indicates that the serial communication has stopped. The function selected in ***parameter 8-04 Control Timeout Function*** is carried out.

8-04 Control Timeout Function

Default value:	[0] Off	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the timeout function. The timeout function is activated when the control word fails to be updated within the time period specified in ***parameter 8-03 Control Timeout Time***.

Option	Name
[0]*	Off
[1]	Freeze output
[2]	Stop

Option	Name
[3]	Jogging
[4]	Max. speed
[5]	Stop and trip
[6]	Qstop and trip
[20]	N2 override release
[26]	Trip

4.9.2 8-3* FC Port Settings

Parameters for configuring the FC Port.

8-30 Protocol

Default value:	[0] FC	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the protocol for the integrated RS485 port.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	FC	Communication according to the FC Protocol.
[2]	Modbus RTU	Communication according to the Modbus RTU protocol.
[3]	Metasys N2	Communication protocol. The N2 software protocol is general in nature to accommodate the unique properties each device may have.
[4]	FLN	Communication according to the FLN protocol.
[5]	BACnet	Communication according to the BACnet protocol.
[20]	LEN	Communication according to the LEN protocol.
[24]	Vertiv MB Converter	Communication according to the Vertiv MB Converter protocol.

8-31 Address

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–247)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the address for the RS485 port. Valid range: 1–126 for FC-bus or 1– 247 for Modbus.

8-32 Baud Rate

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Option

Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the baud rate for the RS485 port. The default value refers to the FC protocol. Changing the protocol in ***parameter 8-30 Protocol*** may change the baud rate.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	2400 Baud	–
[1]	4800 Baud	Default setting for FLN.
[2]	9600 Baud	Default setting for: • BACnet. • Metasys N2.
[3]	19200 Baud	Default setting for Modbus RTU.
[4]	38400 Baud	–
[5]	57600 Baud	–
[6]	76800 Baud	–
[7]	115200 Baud	–

8-33 Parity/Stop Bits

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Parity and stop bits for the protocol using the FC port. For some of the protocols, not all options are available. The default value refers to the FC protocol. Changing the protocol in ***parameter 8-30 Protocol*** may change the baud rate.

Option	Name
[0]	Even parity, 1 stop bit
[1]	Odd parity, 1 stop bit
[2]	No parity, 1 stop bit
[3]	No parity, 2 stop bits

8-35 Minimum Response Delay

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.001–0.500)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Specify the minimum delay time between receiving a request and sending a response. This is used for overcoming modem turnaround delays.

8-36 Maximum Response Delay

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.100–10.000 s)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Specify the maximum allowed delay time between receiving a request and sending the response. If this time is exceeded, no response is returned.

8-37 Maximum Inter-char Delay

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.005–0.025 s)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Specify the maximum delay time between 2 characters in a message. Exceeding this delay time causes the message to be discarded.

4.9.3 8-4* FC MC protocol set

This parameter group is for PCD write and read configurations.

8-42 PCD Write Configuration

Default value:	[0] None	**Parameter type:**	Option, Array [26]
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Different parameters can be assigned to PCD 3–10 of the PPOs (the number of PCDs depends on the PPO type). The values in PCD 3–10 are written to the selected parameters as data values.

Option	Name
[0]*	None
[1]	[302] Minimum reference
[2]	[303] Maximum reference
[3]	[341] Ramp 1 ramp-up time
[4]	[342] Ramp 1 ramp-down time
[5]	[351] Ramp 2 ramp-up time
[6]	[352] Ramp 2 ramp-down time
[7]	[380] Jog ramp time
[8]	[381] Quick stop time
[9]	[412] Motor speed low limit [Hz]
[10]	[414] Motor speed high limit [Hz]

Option	Name
[11]	[590] Digital & relay bus control
[12]	[676] Terminal 45 Output Bus Control
[13]	[696] Terminal 42 Output Bus Control
[14]	[894] Bus feedback 1
[15]	FC port CTW
[16]	FC port REF
[17]	[2021] Setpoint1
[18]	[311] Jog speed [Hz]
[21]	[553] Term. 29 high ref./feedb. value
[22]	[615] Terminal 53 high ref./feedb. value
[23]	[625] Terminal 54 high ref./feedb. value
[24]	[895] Bus feedback 2
[81]	User define 0
[82]	User define 1
[83]	User define 2
[84]	User define 3
[85]	User define 4
[86]	User define 5
[87]	User define 6
[88]	User define 7

8-43 PCD Read Configuration

Default value:	[0] None	**Parameter type:**	Option, Array [26]
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Different parameters can be assigned to PCD 3–10 of the PPOs (the number of PCDs depends on the PPO type). PCD 3–10 hold the actual data value of the selected parameters.

Option	Name
[0]*	None
[1]	[1500] Operation hours
[2]	[1501] Running hours
[3]	[1502] kWh counter

Option	Name
[4]	[1600] Control word
[5]	[1601] Reference [Unit]
[6]	[1602] Reference %
[7]	[1603] Status word
[8]	[1605] Main actual value [%]
[9]	[1609] Custom readout
[10]	[1610] Power [kW]
[11]	[1611] Power [hp]
[12]	[1612] Motor voltage
[13]	[1613] Frequency
[14]	[1614] Motor current
[15]	[1615] Frequency [%]
[16]	[1618] Motor thermal
[17]	[1630] DC-link voltage
[18]	[1634] Heat sink temp.
[19]	[1635] Inverter thermal
[20]	[1638] SL Controller state
[21]	[1650] External reference
[22]	[1652] Feedback [Unit]
[23]	[1660] Digital input 18, 19, 27, 33
[24]	[1661] Terminal 53 switch setting
[25]	[1662] Analog input 53
[26]	[1663] Terminal 54 switch setting
[27]	[1664] Analog input 54
[28]	[1665] Analog output 42 [mA]
[29]	[1671] Relay output
[30]	[1672] Counter A
[31]	[1673] Counter B
[32]	[1690] Alarm word
[33]	[1692] Warning word
[34]	[1694] Ext. status word
[36]	[1850] Sensorless readout [unit]
[38]	[1622] Torque [%]

Option	Name
[39]	[1691] Alarm word 2
[40]	[1693] Warning word 2
[42]	[1679] Analog output 45 [mA]
[43]	[1617] Speed [RPM]
[44]	[1666] Digital output
[45]	[894] Bus feedback 1
[46]	[1616] Torque [Nm]
[47]	[1626] Power filtered [kW]
[48]	[1627] Power filtered [hp]
[49]	[1652] Feedback [Unit]
[50]	[1654] Feedback 1 [Unit]
[51]	[1655] Feedback 2 [Unit]
[52]	[1667] Pulse input 29 [Hz]
[54]	[1695] Ext. status word 2
[55]	[1888] Motor current
[81]	User define 8
[82]	User define 9
[83]	User define 10
[84]	User define 11
[85]	User define 12
[86]	User define 13
[87]	User define 14
[88]	User define 15
[100]	[1605] Main actual value [N2]

8-44 PCD User Define

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–65535), Array [16]
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Customize the user define X of ***parameter 8-42 PCD Write Configuration*** or ***parameter 8-43 PCD Read Configuration***, [0-7] for PCD Write, [8-15] for PCD Read.

4.9.4 8-5* Digital/Bus

Parameters for configuring the control word digital/bus merging.

8-50 Coasting Select

Default value:	[3] Logic OR	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

NOTICE

This parameter is active only when ***parameter 8-01 Control Site*** is set to ***[0] Digital and ctrl. word***.

Select control of the coasting function via the terminals (digital input) and/or via the bus.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	Digital input	Activate coast via a digital input.
[1]	Bus	Activate coast via the serial communication port.
[2]	Logic AND	Activate coast via the fieldbus/serial communication port, and via 1 of the digital inputs.
[3]*	Logic OR	Activate coast via the serial communication port or via 1 of the digital inputs.

8-51 Quick Stop Select

Default value:	[3] Logic OR	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

NOTICE

This parameter is active only when ***parameter 8-01 Control Site*** is set to ***[0] Digital and ctrl. word***.

Select control of the quick stop function via the terminals (digital input) and/or via the bus.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	Digital input	Activate quick stop via a digital input.
[1]	Bus	Activate quick stop via the serial communication port.
[2]	Logic AND	Activate quick stop via the fieldbus/serial communication port, and via 1 of the digital inputs.
[3]*	Logic OR	Activate quick stop via the serial communication port or via 1 of the digital inputs.

8-52 DC Brake Select

Default value:	[3] Logic OR	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–

Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

NOTICE

This parameter is active only when ***parameter 8-01 Control Site*** is set to ***[0] Digital and ctrl. word***.

Select control of the DC brake function via the terminals (digital input) and/or via the bus.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	Digital input	Activate DC brake via a digital input.
[1]	Bus	Activate DC brake via the serial communication port.
[2]	Logic AND	Activate DC brake via the fieldbus/serial communication port, and via 1 of the digital inputs.
[3]*	Logic OR	Activate DC brake via the serial communication port or via 1 of the digital inputs.

8-53 Start Select

Default value:	[3] Logic OR	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

NOTICE

This parameter is active only when ***parameter 8-01 Control Site*** is set to ***[0] Digital and ctrl. word***.

Select control of the drive start function via the terminals (digital input) and/or via the bus.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	Digital input	Activate a start command via a digital input.
[1]	Bus	Activate a start command via the serial communication port.
[2]	Logic AND	Activate a start command via the fieldbus/serial communication port, and via 1 of the digital inputs.
[3]*	Logic OR	Activate a start command via the serial communication port or via 1 of the digital inputs.

8-54 Reversing Select

Default value:	[0] Digital input	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

NOTICE

This parameter is active only when ***parameter 8-01 Control Site*** is set to ***[0] Digital and ctrl. word***.

Select control of the drive reverse function via the terminals (digital input) and/or via the bus.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Digital input	Activate a reverse command via a digital input.
[1]	Bus	Activate a reverse command via the serial communication port.
[2]	Logic AND	Activate a reverse command via the fieldbus/serial communication port, and via 1 of the digital inputs.
[3]	Logic OR	Activate a reverse command via the serial communication port or via 1 of the digital inputs.

8-55 Set-up Select

Default value:	[3] Logic OR	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

NOTICE

This parameter is active only when ***parameter 8-01 Control Site*** is set to ***[0] Digital and ctrl. word***.

Select control of the drive setup selection via the terminals (digital input) and/or via the bus.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	Digital input	Activate the setup selection via a digital input.
[1]	Bus	Activate the setup selection via the serial communication port.
[2]	Logic AND	Activate the setup selection via the fieldbus/serial communication port, and via 1 of the digital inputs.
[3]*	Logic OR	Activate the setup selection via the serial communication port or via 1 of the digital inputs.

8-56 Preset Reference Select

Default value:	[3] Logic OR	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

NOTICE

This parameter is active only when ***parameter 8-01 Control Site*** is set to ***[0] Digital and ctrl. word***.

Select control of the drive preset reference selection via the terminals (digital input) and/or via the bus.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	Digital input	Activate the preset reference selection via a digital input.
[1]	Bus	Activate the preset reference selection via the serial communication port.
[2]	Logic AND	Activate the preset reference selection via the fieldbus/serial communication port, and via 1 of the digital inputs.
[3]*	Logic OR	Activate the preset reference selection via the serial communication port or via 1 of the digital inputs.

4.9.5 8-7* BACnet

8-70 BACnet Device Instance

Default value:	1	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–4194303)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter a unique ID number for the BACnet device.

8-72 MS/TP Max Masters

Default value:	127	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–127)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Define the address of the master, which holds the highest address in this network. Decreasing this value optimizes polling for the token.

8-73 MS/TP Max Info Frames

Default value:	1	**Parameter type:**	Range (1–65534)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Define how many info/data frames the device is allowed to send while holding the token.

8-74 "I am" Service

Default value:	[0] Send at power-up	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Send at power-up	Select when the device should send the *I am service* message only at power-up.
[1]	Continuously	Select when the device should send the *I am service* message continuously with an interval of approximately 1 minute.

8-75 Initialization Password

Default value:	admin	**Parameter type:**	Range (1–1)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	VisStr	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the password needed for execution of Drive Re-initialization from BACnet.

8-79 Protocol Firmware version

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–655.00), Array [5]
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	False

Firmware version for local bus protocols.

- FC bus is in index 0.
- Modbus is in index 1.
- Metasys N2 is in index 2.
- FLN is in index 3.
- BACnet is in index 4.

4.9.6 8-8* FC Port Diagnostics

These parameters are used for monitoring the bus communication via the FC port.

8-80 Bus Message Count

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–4294967295)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

This parameter shows the number of valid telegrams detected on the bus.

8-81 Bus Error Count

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–4294967295), Array [6]
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

This parameter shows the number of telegrams with faults (for example, CRC fault) detected on the bus.

8-82 Slave Messages Rcvd

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–4294967295)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

This parameter shows the number of valid telegrams addressed to the slave sent by the drive.

8-83 Slave Error Count

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–4294967295)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

This parameter shows the number of error telegrams, which the drive could not execute.

8-84 Slave Messages Sent

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–4294967295)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

This parameter shows the number of messages sent from the slave.

8-85 Slave Timeout Errors

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–4294967295)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

This parameter shows the number of slave timeout errors.

8-88 Reset FC port Diagnostics

Default value:	[0] Do not reset	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Option	Name
[0]*	Do not reset
[1]	Reset counter

4.9.7 8-9* Bus Feedback

8-94 Bus Feedback 1

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (-32768–32767)

Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Int16	**Change during operation:**	True

Write feedback to this parameter via the serial communication port. Select this parameter in ***parameter 20-00 Feedback 1 Source*** as a feedback source. Hex value 4000 h corresponds to 100% feedback/range is ±200%.

8-95 Bus Feedback 2

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (-32768–32767)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Int16	**Change during operation:**	True

This parameter allows setting of a bus feedback value via the serial communication port or options which form part of the feedback handling. Bus Feedback may be selected as a feedback source.

4.10 Parameter Group 13-** Smart Logic

4.10.1 Smart Logic Control (SLC)

Smart logic control (SLC) is a sequence of user-defined actions (see ***parameter 13-52 SL Controller Action*** [x]) executed by the SLC when the SLC evaluates the associated user-defined event (see ***parameter 13-51 SL Controller Event*** [x]) as true. Events and actions are each numbered and linked in pairs. This means that when [0] event is fulfilled (attains the value true), [0] action is executed. After executing this action, the conditions of [1] event is evaluated. If it is evaluated as true, [1] action is executed, and so on. Only 1 event is evaluated at any time. If an event is evaluated as false, nothing happens (in the SLC) during the current scan interval and no other events are evaluated. This means that when the SLC starts, it evaluates [0] event (and only [0] event) at each scan interval. Only when [0] event is evaluated as true, the SLC executes [0] action and starts evaluating [1] event. It is possible to program from 1–20 events and actions. When the last event/action has been executed, the sequence starts over again from [0] event/[0] action.

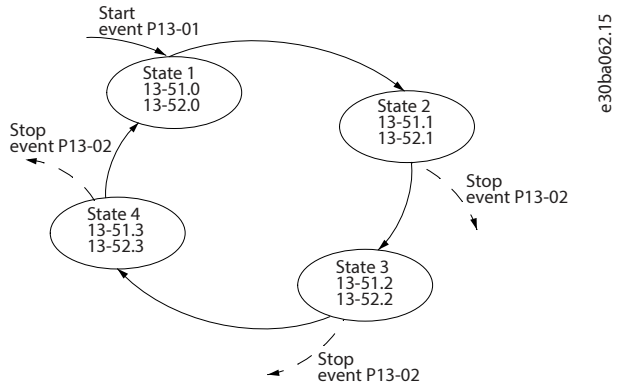


Figure 15: Example with 3 Event/Actions

Starting and stopping the SLC

To start or stop the SLC, select ***[1] On*** or ***[2] Off*** in ***parameter 13-00 SL Controller Mode***. The SLC always starts in state 0 (where it evaluates [0] event). The SLC starts when the start event (defined in ***parameter 13-01 Start Event***) is evaluated as true (if ***[1] On*** is selected in ***parameter 13-00 SL Controller Mode***). The SLC stops when the stop event (***parameter 13-02 Stop Event***) is true. ***Parameter 13-03 Reset SLC*** resets all SLC parameters and starts programming from the beginning.

4.10.2 13-0* SLC Settings

To activate, deactivate, and reset the smart logic control sequence, use the SLC settings. The logic functions and comparators are always running in the background, which opens for separate control of digital inputs and outputs.

13-00 SL Controller Mode

Default value:	[0] Off	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

To enable the smart logic control to start when a start command is present, for example, via a digital input, select ***[1] On***. To disable the smart logic control, select ***[0] Off***.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Off	Disable the smart logic controller.
[1]	On	Enable the smart logic controller.

13-01 Start Event

Default value:	[39] Start command	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

To activate smart logic control, select the boolean (True or False) input.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	False	Enter the fixed value False in the logic rule.
[1]	True	Enter the fixed value True in the logic rule.
[2]	Running	The motor runs.
[3]	In range	The motor runs within programmed current ranges (***parameter 4-50 Warning Current Low*** and ***parameter 4-51 Warning Current High***).
[4]	On reference	The motor runs at reference speed.
[7]	Out of current range	The motor current is outside the range set in ***parameter 4-18 Current Limit***.
[8]	Below I low	The motor current is lower than set in ***parameter 4-50 Warning Current Low***.
[9]	Above I high	The motor current is higher than that set in ***parameter 4-51 Warning Current High***.
[16]	Thermal warning	The thermal warning turns on when the temperature exceeds the limit in the motor, the drive, or the thermistor.

Option	Name	Description
[17]	Mains out of range	Mains phase loss warning or alarm, if ***parameter 14-12 Function at Mains Imbalance*** is not set at ***[2] Disabled***.
[18]	Reversing	The drive reverses.
[19]	Warning	A warning is present.
[20]	Alarm (trip)	An alarm is present.
[21]	Alarm (trip lock)	A trip lock alarm is present.
[22]	Comparator 0	Use the result of comparator 0 in the logic rule.
[23]	Comparator 1	Use the result of comparator 1 in the logic rule.
[24]	Comparator 2	Use the result of comparator 2 in the logic rule.
[25]	Comparator 3	Use the result of comparator 3 in the logic rule.
[26]	Logic rule 0	Use the result of logic rule 0 in the logic rule.
[27]	Logic rule 1	Use the result of logic rule 1 in the logic rule.
[28]	Logic rule 2	Use the result of logic rule 2 in the logic rule.
[29]	Logic rule 3	Use the result of logic rule 3 in the logic rule.
[33]	Digital input DI18	Use the value of DI18 in the logic rule (High = True).
[34]	Digital input DI19	Use the value of DI19 in the logic rule (High = True).
[35]	Digital input DI27	Use the value of DI27 in the logic rule (High = True).
[36]	Digital input DI29	Use the value of DI29 in the logic rule (High = True).
[39]*	Start command	This event is True if the drive is started by any means (either via digital input, or other).
[40]	Drive stopped	This event is True if the drive is stopped or coasted by any means (either via digital input, or other).
[42]	Auto Reset Trip	This event is True if the drive is tripped (but not trip lock) and an automatic reset is issued.
[50]	Comparator 4	Use the result of comparator 4 in the logic rule.
[51]	Comparator 5	Use the result of comparator 5 in the logic rule.
[60]	Logic rule 4	Use the result of logic rule 4 in the logic rule.
[61]	Logic rule 5	Use the result of logic rule 5 in the logic rule.
[83]	Broken Belt	A broken belt condition has been detected. Enable this function in ***parameter 22-60 Broken Belt Function***.

13-02 Stop Event

Default value:	[40] Drive stopped	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the condition (True or False) which deactivates the smart logic controller.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	False	Enter the fixed value False in the logic rule.
[1]	True	Enter the fixed value True in the logic rule.
[2]	Running	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[3]	In range	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[4]	On reference	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[7]	Out of current range	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[8]	Below I low	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[9]	Above I high	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[16]	Thermal warning	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[17]	Mains out of range	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[18]	Reversing	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[19]	Warning	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[20]	Alarm (trip)	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[21]	Alarm (trip lock)	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[22]	Comparator 0	Use the result of comparator 0 in the logic rule.
[23]	Comparator 1	Use the result of comparator 1 in the logic rule.
[24]	Comparator 2	Use the result of comparator 2 in the logic rule.
[25]	Comparator 3	Use the result of comparator 3 in the logic rule.
[26]	Logic rule 0	Use the result of logic rule 0 in the logic rule.
[27]	Logic rule 1	Use the result of logic rule 1 in the logic rule.
[28]	Logic rule 2	Use the result of logic rule 2 in the logic rule.
[29]	Logic rule 3	Use the result of logic rule 3 in the logic rule.
[30]	SL Time-out 0	Use the result of timer 0 in the logic rule.
[31]	SL Time-out 1	Use the result of timer 1 in the logic rule.
[32]	SL Time-out 2	Use the result of timer 2 in the logic rule.
[33]	Digital input DI18	Use the value of DI18 in the logic rule (High = True).
[34]	Digital input DI19	Use the value of DI19 in the logic rule (High = True).
[35]	Digital input DI27	Use the value of DI27 in the logic rule (High = True).
[36]	Digital input DI29	Use the value of DI29 in the logic rule (High = True).
[39]	Start command	This event is True if the drive is started by any means (either via digital input, or other).

Option	Name	Description
[40]*	Drive stopped	This event is True if the drive is stopped or coasted by any means (either via digital input, or other).
[42]	Auto Reset Trip	This event is True if the drive is tripped (but not trip lock) and an automatic reset is issued.
[50]	Comparator 4	Use the result of comparator 4 in the logic rule.
[51]	Comparator 5	Use the result of comparator 5 in the logic rule.
[60]	Logic rule 4	Use the result of logic rule 4 in the logic rule.
[61]	Logic rule 5	Use the result of logic rule 5 in the logic rule.
[70]	SL Time-out 3	Use the result of timer 3 in the logic rule.
[71]	SL Time-out 4	Use the result of timer 4 in the logic rule.
[72]	SL Time-out 5	Use the result of timer 5 in the logic rule.
[73]	SL Time-out 6	Use the result of timer 6 in the logic rule.
[74]	SL Time-out 7	Use the result of timer 7 in the logic rule.
[81]	Dry Pump	A dry-pump condition has been detected. Enable this function in ***parameter 22-26 Dry Pump Function***.
[82]	End of Curve	An end-of-curve condition has been detected. Enable this function in ***parameter 22-50 End of Curve Function***
[83]	Broken Belt	A broken-belt condition has been detected. Enable this function in ***parameter 22-60 Broken Belt Function***.

13-03 Reset SLC

Default value:	[0] Do not reset SLC	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Do not reset SLC	Retain programmed settings in ***parameter group 13-** Smart Logic***.
[1]	Reset SLC	Reset all parameters in ***parameter group 13-** Smart Logic*** to default settings.

4.10.3 13-1* Comparators

Comparators are used for comparing continuous variables (such as output frequency, output current, and analog input) to fixed preset values.

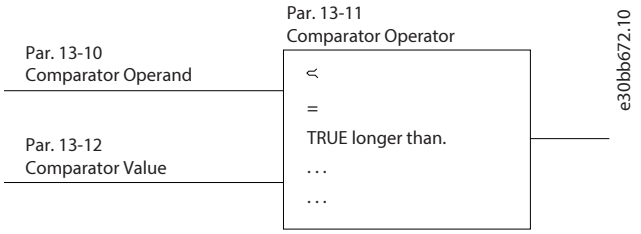


Figure 16: Comparators

In addition, there are digital values that are compared to fixed time values. See the explanation in ***parameter 13-10 Comparator Operand***. Comparators are evaluated once in each scan interval. Use the result (True or False) directly. All parameters in this parameter group are array parameters with index 0–5. Select index 0 to program comparator 0, select index 1 to program comparator 1, and so on.

13-10 Comparator Operand

Default value:	[0] Disabled	**Parameter type:**	Option, Array [6]
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the variable to be monitored by the comparator. This parameter is an array parameter containing comparator values 0–5.

Option	Name
[0]*	Disabled
[1]	Reference
[2]	Feedback
[3]	Motor speed
[4]	Motor current
[6]	Motor power
[7]	Motor voltage
[12]	Analog input AI53
[13]	Analog input AI54
[20]	Alarm number
[30]	Counter A
[31]	Counter B

13-11 Comparator Operator

Default value:	[1] Approx. Equal (~)	**Parameter type:**	Option, Array [6]
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the operator to be used in the comparison. This parameter is an array parameter containing comparator operators 0–5.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	Less Than (<)	Select ***[0] Less Than (<)*** for the result of the evaluation to be True, when the variable selected in ***parameter 13-10 Comparator Operand*** is smaller than the fixed value in ***parameter 13-12 Comparator Value***. The result is False, if the variable selected in ***parameter 13-10 Comparator Operand*** is greater than the fixed value in ***parameter 13-12 Comparator Value***.
[1]*	Approx. Equal (~)	Select ***[1] Approx. Equal (~)*** for the result of the evaluation to be True, when the variable selected in ***parameter 13-10 Comparator Operand*** is approximately equal to the fixed value in ***parameter 13-12 Comparator Value***.
[2]	Greater Than (>)	Select ***[2] Greater Than (>)*** for the inverse logic of option ***[0] Less Than (<)***.

13-12 Comparator Value

Default value:	0.000	**Parameter type:**	Range (-9999.000–9999.000), Array [6]
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the trigger level for the variable that is monitored by this comparator. This parameter is an array parameter containing comparator values 0–5.

4.10.4 13-2* Timers

Use the result (True or False) from timers directly to define an event (see ***parameter 13-51 SL Controller Event***), or as boolean input in a logic rule (see ***parameter 13-40 Logic Rule Boolean 1***, ***parameter 13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2***, or ***parameter 13-44 Logic Rule Boolean 3***). A timer is only False when started by an action (for example ***[29] Start timer 1***) until the timer value entered in this parameter has elapsed. Then it becomes True again.

All parameters in this parameter group are array parameters with index 0–2. Select index 0 to program timer 0, select index 1 to program timer 1, and so on.

13-20 SL Controller Timer

Default value:	0.00 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–3600.00 s), Array [8]
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the value to define the duration of the False output from the programmed timer. A timer is only False if it is started by an action (see ***parameter 13-52 SL Controller Action*** [29–31] and ***parameter 13-52 SL Controller Action*** [70–74] Start timer X) and until the timer value has elapsed. Array parameters contain timers 0–7.

4.10.5 13-4* Logic Rules

Combine up to 3 boolean inputs (True/False inputs) from timers, comparators, digital inputs, status bits, and events using the logical operators AND, OR, and NOT. Select boolean inputs for the calculation in ***parameter 13-40 Logic Rule Boolean 1***, ***parameter 13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2***, and ***parameter 13-44 Logic Rule Boolean 3***. Define the operators used to combine the selected inputs logically in ***parameter 13-41 Logic Rule Operator 1*** and ***parameter 13-43 Logic Rule Operator 2***.

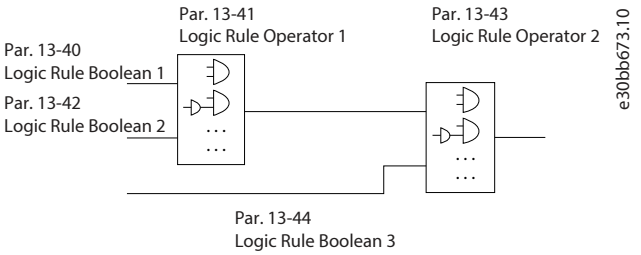


Figure 17: Logic Rules

Priority of calculation

The results of ***parameter 13-40 Logic Rule Boolean 1***, ***parameter 13-41 Logic Rule Operator 1***, and ***parameter 13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2*** are calculated first. The outcome (True/False) of this calculation is combined with the settings of ***parameter 13-43 Logic Rule Operator 2*** and ***parameter 13-44 Logic Rule Boolean 3***, yielding the final result (True/False) of the logic rule.

13-40 Logic Rule Boolean 1

Default value:	[0] False	**Parameter type:**	Option, Array [6]
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the 1st boolean (True or False) input for the selected logic rule.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	False	Enter the fixed value of False in the logic rule.
[1]	True	Enter the fixed value True in the logic rule.
[2]	Running	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[3]	In range	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[4]	On reference	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[7]	Out of current range	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[8]	Below I low	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[9]	Above I high	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[16]	Thermal warning	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[17]	Mains out of range	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[18]	Reversing	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[19]	Warning	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.

Option	Name	Description
[20]	Alarm (trip)	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[21]	Alarm (trip lock)	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[22]	Comparator 0	Use the result of comparator 0 in the logic rule.
[23]	Comparator 1	Use the result of comparator 1 in the logic rule.
[24]	Comparator 2	Use the result of comparator 2 in the logic rule.
[25]	Comparator 3	Use the result of comparator 3 in the logic rule.
[26]	Logic rule 0	Use the result of logic rule 0 in the logic rule.
[27]	Logic rule 1	Use the result of logic rule 1 in the logic rule.
[28]	Logic rule 2	Use the result of logic rule 2 in the logic rule.
[29]	Logic rule 3	Use the result of logic rule 3 in the logic rule.
[30]	SL Time-out 0	Use the result of timer 0 in the logic rule.
[31]	SL Time-out 1	Use the result of timer 1 in the logic rule.
[32]	SL Time-out 2	Use the result of timer 2 in the logic rule.
[33]	Digital input DI18	Use the value of DI18 in the logic rule (High = True).
[34]	Digital input DI19	Use the value of DI19 in the logic rule (High = True).
[35]	Digital input DI27	Use the value of DI27 in the logic rule (High = True).
[36]	Digital input DI29	Use the value of DI29 in the logic rule (High = True).
[39]	Start command	This logic rule is True if the drive is started by any means (either via digital input, or other).
[40]	Drive stopped	This logic rule is True if the drive is stopped or coasted by any means (either via digital input, or other).
[42]	Auto Reset Trip	This logic rule is True if the drive is tripped (but not trip lock) and an automatic reset is issued.
[50]	Comparator 4	Use the result of comparator 4 in the logic rule.
[51]	Comparator 5	Use the result of comparator 5 in the logic rule.
[60]	Logic rule 4	Use the result of logic rule 4 in the logic rule.
[61]	Logic rule 5	Use the result of logic rule 5 in the logic rule.
[70]	SL Time-out 3	Use the result of timer 3 in the logic rule.
[71]	SL Time-out 4	Use the result of timer 4 in the logic rule.
[72]	SL Time-out 5	Use the result of timer 5 in the logic rule.
[73]	SL Time-out 6	Use the result of timer 6 in the logic rule.
[74]	SL Time-out 7	Use the result of timer 7 in the logic rule.
[81]	Dry Pump	A dry-pump condition has been detected. Enable this function in ***parameter 22-26 Dry Pump Function***.

Option	Name	Description
[82]	End of Curve	An end-of-curve condition has been detected. Enable this function in ***parameter 22-50 End of Curve Function***
[83]	Broken Belt	A broken-belt condition has been detected. Enable this function in ***parameter 22-60 Broken Belt Function***.

13-41 Logic Rule Operator 1

Default value:	[0] Disabled	**Parameter type:**	Option, Array [6]
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the 1st logical operator to use on the Boolean inputs from ***parameter 13-40 Logic Rule Boolean 1*** and ***parameter 13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2***. This is an array parameter containing logical operators 0–5.

Option	Name
[0]*	Disabled
[1]	AND
[2]	OR
[3]	AND NOT
[4]	OR NOT
[5]	NOT AND
[6]	NOT OR
[7]	NOT AND NOT
[8]	NOT OR NOT

13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2

Default value:	[0] False	**Parameter type:**	Option, Array [6]
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the 2nd boolean (True or False) input for the selected logic rule.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	False	Enter the fixed value of False in the logic rule.
[1]	True	Enter the fixed value True in the logic rule.
[2]	Running	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[3]	In range	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.

Option	Name	Description
[4]	On reference	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[7]	Out of current range	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[8]	Below I low	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[9]	Above I high	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[16]	Thermal warning	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[17]	Mains out of range	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[18]	Reversing	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[19]	Warning	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[20]	Alarm (trip)	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[21]	Alarm (trip lock)	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[22]	Comparator 0	Use the result of comparator 0 in the logic rule.
[23]	Comparator 1	Use the result of comparator 1 in the logic rule.
[24]	Comparator 2	Use the result of comparator 2 in the logic rule.
[25]	Comparator 3	Use the result of comparator 3 in the logic rule.
[26]	Logic rule 0	Use the result of logic rule 0 in the logic rule.
[27]	Logic rule 1	Use the result of logic rule 1 in the logic rule.
[28]	Logic rule 2	Use the result of logic rule 2 in the logic rule.
[29]	Logic rule 3	Use the result of logic rule 3 in the logic rule.
[30]	SL Time-out 0	Use the result of timer 0 in the logic rule.
[31]	SL Time-out 1	Use the result of timer 1 in the logic rule.
[32]	SL Time-out 2	Use the result of timer 2 in the logic rule.
[33]	Digital input DI18	Use the value of DI18 in the logic rule (High = True).
[34]	Digital input DI19	Use the value of DI19 in the logic rule (High = True).
[35]	Digital input DI27	Use the value of DI27 in the logic rule (High = True).
[36]	Digital input DI29	Use the value of DI29 in the logic rule (High = True).
[39]	Start command	This logic rule is True if the drive is started by any means (either via digital input, or other).
[40]	Drive stopped	This logic rule is True if the drive is stopped or coasted by any means (either via digital input, or other).
[42]	Auto Reset Trip	This logic rule is True if the drive is tripped (but not trip lock) and an automatic reset is issued.
[50]	Comparator 4	Use the result of comparator 4 in the logic rule.
[51]	Comparator 5	Use the result of comparator 5 in the logic rule.
[60]	Logic rule 4	Use the result of logic rule 4 in the logic rule.

Option	Name	Description
[61]	Logic rule 5	Use the result of logic rule 5 in the logic rule.
[70]	SL Time-out 3	Use the result of timer 3 in the logic rule.
[71]	SL Time-out 4	Use the result of timer 4 in the logic rule.
[72]	SL Time-out 5	Use the result of timer 5 in the logic rule.
[73]	SL Time-out 6	Use the result of timer 6 in the logic rule.
[74]	SL Time-out 7	Use the result of timer 7 in the logic rule.
[81]	Dry Pump	A dry-pump condition has been detected. Enable this function in ***parameter 22-26 Dry Pump Function***.
[82]	End of Curve	An end-of-curve condition has been detected. Enable this function in ***parameter 22-50 End of Curve Function***
[83]	Broken Belt	A broken-belt condition has been detected. Enable this function in ***parameter 22-60 Broken Belt Function***.

13-43 Logic Rule Operator 2

Default value:	[0] Disabled	**Parameter type:**	Option, Array [6]
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the 2nd logical operator to use on the Boolean inputs from ***parameter 13-40 Logic Rule Boolean 1***, ***parameter 13-41 Logic Rule Operator 1***, and ***parameter 13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2***. This is an array parameter containing logical operators 0–5.

Option	Name
[0]*	Disabled
[1]	AND
[2]	OR
[3]	AND NOT
[4]	OR NOT
[5]	NOT AND
[6]	NOT OR
[7]	NOT AND NOT
[8]	NOT OR NOT

13-44 Logic Rule Boolean 3

Default value:	[0] False	**Parameter type:**	Option, Array [6]
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the 3rd boolean (True or False) input for the selected logic rule. This is an array parameter containing logical rules 0 to 5.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	False	Enter the fixed value of False in the logic rule.
[1]	True	Enter the fixed value True in the logic rule.
[2]	Running	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[3]	In range	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[4]	On reference	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[7]	Out of current range	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[8]	Below I low	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[9]	Above I high	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[16]	Thermal warning	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[17]	Mains out of range	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[18]	Reversing	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[19]	Warning	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[20]	Alarm (trip)	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[21]	Alarm (trip lock)	See ***parameter 13-01 Start Event*** for further description.
[22]	Comparator 0	Use the result of comparator 0 in the logic rule.
[23]	Comparator 1	Use the result of comparator 1 in the logic rule.
[24]	Comparator 2	Use the result of comparator 2 in the logic rule.
[25]	Comparator 3	Use the result of comparator 3 in the logic rule.
[26]	Logic rule 0	Use the result of logic rule 0 in the logic rule.
[27]	Logic rule 1	Use the result of logic rule 1 in the logic rule.
[28]	Logic rule 2	Use the result of logic rule 2 in the logic rule.
[29]	Logic rule 3	Use the result of logic rule 3 in the logic rule.
[30]	SL Time-out 0	Use the result of timer 0 in the logic rule.
[31]	SL Time-out 1	Use the result of timer 1 in the logic rule.
[32]	SL Time-out 2	Use the result of timer 2 in the logic rule.
[33]	Digital input DI18	Use the value of DI18 in the logic rule (High = True).
[34]	Digital input DI19	Use the value of DI19 in the logic rule (High = True).
[35]	Digital input DI27	Use the value of DI27 in the logic rule (High = True).
[36]	Digital input DI29	Use the value of DI29 in the logic rule (High = True).
[39]	Start command	This logic rule is True if the drive is started by any means (either via digital input, or other).

Option	Name	Description
[40]	Drive stopped	This logic rule is True if the drive is stopped or coasted by any means (either via digital input, or other).
[42]	Auto Reset Trip	This logic rule is True if the drive is tripped (but not trip lock) and an automatic reset is issued.
[50]	Comparator 4	Use the result of comparator 4 in the logic rule.
[51]	Comparator 5	Use the result of comparator 5 in the logic rule.
[60]	Logic rule 4	Use the result of logic rule 4 in the logic rule.
[61]	Logic rule 5	Use the result of logic rule 5 in the logic rule.
[70]	SL Time-out 3	Use the result of timer 3 in the logic rule.
[71]	SL Time-out 4	Use the result of timer 4 in the logic rule.
[72]	SL Time-out 5	Use the result of timer 5 in the logic rule.
[73]	SL Time-out 6	Use the result of timer 6 in the logic rule.
[74]	SL Time-out 7	Use the result of timer 7 in the logic rule.
[81]	Dry Pump	A dry-pump condition has been detected. Enable this function in ***parameter 22-26 Dry Pump Function***.
[82]	End of Curve	An end-of-curve condition has been detected. Enable this function in ***parameter 22-50 End of Curve Function***.
[83]	Broken Belt	A broken-belt condition has been detected. Enable this function in ***parameter 22-60 Broken Belt Function***.

4.10.6 13-5* States

Parameters for programming the smart logic controller.

13-51 SL Controller Event

Default value:	[0] False	**Parameter type:**	Option, Array [20]
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the boolean input (True or False) to define the smart logic controller event. See ***parameter 13-02 Stop Event*** for further descriptions of options and their functions. This is an array parameter containing SLC events 0–19.

Option	Name
[0]*	False
[1]	True
[2]	Running
[3]	In range
[4]	On reference

Option	Name
[7]	Out of current range
[8]	Below I low
[9]	Above I high
[16]	Thermal warning
[17]	Mains out of range
[18]	Reversing
[19]	Warning
[20]	Alarm (trip)
[21]	Alarm (trip lock)
[22]	Comparator 0
[23]	Comparator 1
[24]	Comparator 2
[25]	Comparator 3
[26]	Logic rule 0
[27]	Logic rule 1
[28]	Logic rule 2
[29]	Logic rule 3
[30]	SL time-out 0
[31]	SL time-out 1
[32]	SL time-out 2
[33]	Digital input DI18
[34]	Digital input DI19
[35]	Digital input DI27
[36]	Digital input DI29
[39]	Start command
[40]	Drive stopped
[42]	Auto reset trip
[50]	Comparator 4
[51]	Comparator 5
[60]	Logic rule 4
[61]	Logic rule 5
[70]	SL time-out 3
[71]	SL time-out 4

Option	Name
[72]	SL time-out 5
[73]	SL time-out 6
[74]	SL time-out 7
[81]	Dry Pump
[82]	End of curve
[83]	Broken belt

13-52 SL Controller Action

Default value:	[0] Disabled	**Parameter type:**	Option, Array [20]
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the action corresponding to the SLC event. Actions are executed when the corresponding event (defined in ***parameter 13-51 SL Controller Event***) is evaluated as True. This is an array parameter containing SLC actions 0–19.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Disabled	This function is not activated.
[1]	No action	No action.
[2]	Select setup 1	Change the active setup (***parameter 0-10 Active Set-up***) to setup 1.
[3]	Select setup 2	Change the active setup (***parameter 0-10 Active Set-up***) to setup 2.
[10]	Select preset ref 0	Select preset reference 0.
[11]	Select preset ref 1	Select preset reference 1.
[12]	Select preset ref 2	Select preset reference 2.
[13]	Select preset ref 3	Select preset reference 3.
[14]	Select preset ref 4	Select preset reference 4.
[15]	Select preset ref 5	Select preset reference 5.
[16]	Select preset ref 6	Select preset reference 6.
[17]	Select preset ref 7	Select preset reference 7. If the active preset reference is changed, it merges with other preset reference commands coming from either the digital inputs or via a fieldbus.
[18]	Select ramp 1	Select ramp 1.
[19]	Select ramp 2	Select ramp 2.
[22]	Run	Issue a start command to the drive.
[23]	Run reverse	Issue a start reverse command to the drive.

Option	Name	Description
[24]	Stop	Issue a stop command to the drive
[25]	Qstop	Issue a quick stop command to the drive.
[26]	DC Brake	Issue a DC stop command to the drive.
[27]	Coast	The drive coasts immediately. All stop commands including the coast command stop the SLC.
[28]	Freeze output	Freezes the output frequency of the drive.
[29]	Start timer 0	Start timer 0, see ***parameter 13-20 SL Controller Timer*** for further description.
[30]	Start timer 1	Start timer 1, see ***parameter 13-20 SL Controller Timer*** for further description.
[31]	Start timer 2	Start timer 2, see ***parameter 13-20 SL Controller Timer*** for further description.
[32]	Set digital out A low	Any output with digital output 1 selected is low (off).
[33]	Set digital out B low	Any output with digital output 2 selected is low (off).
[34]	Set digital out C low	Any output with digital output 3 selected is low (off).
[35]	Set digital out D low	Any output with digital output 4 selected is low (off).
[38]	Set digital out A high	Any output with digital output 1 selected is high (closed).
[39]	Set digital out B high	Any output with digital output 2 selected is high (closed).
[40]	Set digital out C high	Any output with digital output 3 selected is high (closed).
[41]	Set digital out D high	Any output with digital output 4 selected is high (closed).
[60]	Reset Counter A	Reset counter A to 0.
[61]	Reset Counter B	Reset counter B to 0.
[70]	Start Timer 3	Start timer 3, see ***parameter 13-20 SL Controller Timer*** for further description.
[71]	Start Timer 4	Start timer 4, see ***parameter 13-20 SL Controller Timer*** for further description.
[72]	Start Timer 5	Start timer 5, see ***parameter 13-20 SL Controller Timer*** for further description.
[73]	Start Timer 6	Start timer 6, see ***parameter 13-20 SL Controller Timer*** for further description.
[74]	Start Timer 7	Start timer 7, see ***parameter 13-20 SL Controller Timer*** for further description.
[100]	Reset Alarm	Reset the alarm.

4.11 Parameter Group 14-** Special Functions

4.11.1 14-0* Inverter Switching

Parameters for configuring the switching frequency and pattern.

14-01 Switching Frequency

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the inverter switching frequency. Changing the switching frequency can help to reduce acoustic noise from the motor.

NOTICE

The output frequency value of the drive must never exceed 1/10 of the switching frequency. When the motor runs, adjust the switching frequency in ***parameter 14-01 Switching Frequency*** until the motor is as quiet as possible.

NOTICE

High switching frequencies increase heat generation in the drive and may reduce its lifetime.

NOTICE

Not all options are available in all power sizes.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	Ran3	3 kHz true random PWM (white noise modulation).
[1]	Ran5	5 kHz true random PWM (white noise modulation).
[2]	2.0 kHz	Select 2.0 kHz as the inverter switching frequency.
[3]	3.0 kHz	Select 3.0 kHz as the inverter switching frequency.
[4]	4.0 kHz	Select 4.0 kHz as the inverter switching frequency.
[5]	5.0 kHz	Select 5.0 kHz as the inverter switching frequency.
[6]	6.0 kHz	Select 6.0 kHz as the inverter switching frequency.
[7]	8.0 kHz	Select 8.0 kHz as the inverter switching frequency.
[8]	10.0 kHz	Select 10.0 kHz as the inverter switching frequency.
[9]	12.0 kHz	Select 12.0 kHz as the inverter switching frequency.
[10]	16.0 kHz	Select 16.0 kHz as the inverter switching frequency.

14-03 Overmodulation

Default value:	[0] Off	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Off	Select ***[0] Off*** to avoid torque ripple on the motor shaft.
[1]	On	Select ***[1] On*** to obtain extra DC-link voltage and torque on the motor shaft.
[3]	Limit Output Voltage	Selecting ***[3] Limit Output Voltage*** means the motor voltage can be configured as the drive output motor voltage.

14-07 Dead Time Compensation Level

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–100)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

Level of applied dead-time compensation in percentage. A high level (>90%) optimizes the dynamic motor response. A level of 50–90% is suitable for both motor-torque ripple minimization and motor dynamics. A 0 level turns off the dead-time compensation.

14-08 Damping Gain Factor

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–100%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the damping factor for DC-link voltage compensation. See ***parameter 14-51 DC-Link Voltage Compensation***.

14-09 Dead Time Bias Current Level

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–100%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

To add to the current-sense signal for dead-time compensation for some motors, set a bias signal (in percentage).

4.11.2 14-1* Mains Failure

Parameters for configuring mains failure monitoring and handling.

14-10 Mains Failure

Default value:	[0] No function	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

Configure the action of the drive when the mains voltage is below the mains voltage limit configured in ***parameter 14-11 Mains Fault Voltage Level***.

Option	Name
[0]*	No function
[1]	Ctrl. ramp-down
[2]	Ctrl. ramp-down, trip
[3]	Coasting
[4]	Kinetic back-up
[5]	Kinetic back-up, trip
[6]	Alarm
[7]	Kin. back-up, trip w recovery

14-11 Mains Fault Voltage Level

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (100–800 V)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Use this parameter to define at which AC voltage the function selected in ***parameter 14-10 Mains Failure*** should be activated.

14-12 Response to Mains Imbalance

Default value:	[0] Trip	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Operation under severe mains imbalance conditions reduces the lifetime of the motor. If the motor is operated continuously near nominal load, conditions are considered severe. When a severe mains imbalance is detected, select 1 of the available functions.

NOTICE

Selecting option ***[2] Disabled*** may reduce the lifetime of the drive.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Trip	Trips the drive.
[1]	Warning	Issues a warning.
[2]	Disabled	No action.
[3]	Derate	The drive would derate.

14-15 Kin. Back-up Trip Recovery Level

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.000–60000.000)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the kinetic backup trip recovery level for the application. This recovery level is the minimum speed of the motor at which the drive is to ramp up the speed.

4.11.3 14-2* Reset Functions

Parameters for configuring auto reset handling, special trip handling, and control card self-test or initialization.

14-20 Reset Mode

Default value:	[0] Manual reset	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Define whether the drive waits for a manual reset, or resets itself automatically after tripping. In manual reset mode, press [*Reset*] or use digital inputs to reset the drive.

NOTICE

In automatic reset mode, the motor can start without a warning.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Manual reset	Select this option to reset the drive via [*Reset*] or via the digital inputs.
[1]	Automatic reset x 1	Select this option to perform between 1 automatic reset after tripping.
[2]	Automatic reset x 2	Select this option to perform between 2 automatic resets after tripping.
[3]	Automatic reset x 3	Select this option to perform between 3 automatic resets after tripping.
[4]	Automatic reset x 4	Select this option to perform between 4 automatic resets after tripping.
[5]	Automatic reset x 5	Select this option to perform between 5 automatic resets after tripping.
[6]	Automatic reset x 6	Select this option to perform between 6 automatic resets after tripping.
[7]	Automatic reset x 7	Select this option to perform between 7 automatic resets after tripping.
[8]	Automatic reset x 8	Select this option to perform between 8 automatic resets after tripping.
[9]	Automatic reset x 9	Select this option to perform between 9 automatic resets after tripping.
[10]	Automatic reset x 10	Select this option to perform between 10 automatic resets after tripping.
[11]	Automatic reset x 15	Select this option to perform between 15 automatic resets after tripping.

Option	Name	Description
[12]	Automatic reset x 20	Select this option to perform between 20 automatic resets after tripping.
[13]	Infinite auto reset	Select this option for continuous resetting after tripping.

14-21 Automatic Restart Time

Default value:	10 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–600 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

To start the automatic reset function, enter the time interval from the trip. This parameter is active when ***parameter 14-20 Reset Mode*** is set to ***[1] - [13] Automatic reset***.

NOTICE

A value of 0 s cannot be set when ***parameter 14-20 Reset Mode*** is set to option ***[13] Infinite auto reset***.

14-22 Operation Mode

Default value:	[0] Normal operation	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

To reset all parameter values to default, select ***[2] Initialization***.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Normal operation	Select this option for normal operation of the drive with the motor in the selected application.
[2]	Initialization	Select this option to reset all parameter values to default settings, excluding bus communication parameters, ***parameter group 15-0* Operating Data***, and ***parameter group 15-3* Alarm Log***. The drive is reset during the next power-up. ***Parameter 14-22 Operation Mode*** also reverts to the default setting ***[0] Normal operation***.

14-23 Typecode Setting

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–255), Array [21]
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

Service use only.

14-24 Trip Delay at Current Limit

Default value:	60 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–60 s)

Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the current limit trip delay in s. When the output current reaches the current limit (***parameter 4-18 Current Limit***), a warning is triggered. When the current limit warning has been continuously present for the period specified in this parameter, the drive trips. To run continuously in the current limit without tripping, set the parameter to 60 s. Thermal monitoring of the drive remains active.

14-27 Action At Inverter Fault

Default value:	[1] Warning	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select how the drive acts in the case of overvoltage, overcurrent, short circuit, or grounding errors.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	Trip	Disable the protection filters and trip at the 1st fault.
[1]*	Warning	Run the protection filters normally.

14-28 Production Settings

Default value:	[0] No action	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

Service use only.

Option	Name
[0]*	No action
[1]	Service reset
[3]	Software reset

14-29 Service Code

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–0x7FFFFFFF)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

Service use only.

4.11.4 14-3* Current Limit Ctrl.

Parameters for configuring the current limit controller, which is activated when the motor current exceeds the preset current limits (see ***parameter 4-18 Current Limit***). These parameters are used to reduce torque as quickly as possible without losing control of the motor.

14-30 Current Lim Ctrl, Proportional Gain

Default value:	100%	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–500%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the proportional gain value for the current limit controller. A higher value makes the controller react faster. Excessive value setting leads to controller instability.

14-31 Current Lim Ctrl, Integration Time

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.002–2.000 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Control the current limit control integration time. Setting it to a lower value makes it react faster. A setting too low leads to control instability.

14-32 Current Lim Ctrl, Filter Time

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (1.0–100.0 ms)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Set a time constant for the current limit controller low-pass filter. A shorter period makes the control react faster to changes in current.

4.11.5 14-4* Energy Optimising

Parameters for adjusting the energy optimization level in both variable torque (VT) and automatic energy optimization (AEO) mode. Automatic energy optimization is only active if ***parameter 1-03 Torque Characteristics*** is set to ***[3] Auto Energy Optim***.

14-40 VT Level

Default value:	90%	**Parameter type:**	Range (40–90%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

Enter the level of motor magnetization at low speed. Low values reduce energy loss in the motor, but also reduce load capability.

14-41 AEO Minimum Magnetization

Default value:	40%	**Parameter type:**	Range (10–100%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the minimum allowable magnetization for AEO. Low values reduce energy loss in the motor, but also reduce resistance to sudden load changes.

4.11.6 14-5* Environment

These parameters help the drive to operate under special environmental conditions.

14-50 RFI Filter

Default value:	[1] On	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

This parameter is only valid for enclosure sizes H6–H10 and I6–I8 of the drive.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	Off	Select ***[0] Off*** only if the drive is fed by an isolated mains source (IT mains). In this mode, the internal RFI filter capacitors between the chassis and the mains RFI filter circuit are cut out to reduce the ground capacity currents.
[1]*	On	Select ***[1] On*** to ensure that the drive complies with EMC standards.

14-51 DC-Link Voltage Compensation

Default value:	[1] On	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

Enable the DC-link compensation to reduce ripple in the DC-link voltage (recommended for most applications).

Option	Name
[0]	Off
[1]*	On

14-52 Fan Control

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

This parameter is used to select the fan control operating mode. The acoustic noise of the drive is different from running heavy load (high heat sink temperature) to running light load or stand-by mode.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	Auto	The fan runs with full speed for a short time and then automatically adjusts the speed according to the load and ambient temperature. The fan also runs at minimum speed even if the reference is 0 Hz due to the heat generated from the IGBT. The fan stops if the sleep mode function is activated. This is the default setting for all drives except H1 enclosure sizes.
[4]	Auto Low Temp Env.	The drive works in low-temperature environments without triggering the low-temperature warning. The fan does not start working with full load. Only valid for H6–H10 and I6–I8 enclosure sizes.
[5]	Constant-on mode	For on-site fan test or if the fan must run 100% speed constantly. Only valid for H1–H5 and I2–I4 enclosure sizes.
[6]	Constant-off mode	If convection cooling is sufficient or the drive is mounted in a demonstration panel, exhibitions, and so on. The drive trips on heat sink overtemperature if loaded more than the convection cooling allows. Only valid for H1–H5 and I2–I4 enclosure sizes.
[7]	On-when-Inverter-is-on-else-off Mode	The fan runs at maximum speed if in hand-on mode or reference is above 0 Hz. The fan is stopped if sleep mode is active. This is the default setting for H1 enclosure size only but can also be selected for H2–H5 and I2–I4 enclosure sizes.

14-53 Fan Monitor

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select how the drive should react if a fan fault is detected. This parameter is only valid for enclosure sizes H6–H10 and I6–I8 of the drive.

Option	Name
[0]	Disabled
[1]	Warning
[2]	Trip

14-55 Output Filter

Default value:	[0] No Filter	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

Select the type of connected output filter. This parameter is only valid for enclosure sizes H6–H10 and I6–I8 of the drive.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	No Filter	No filter is selected.
[1]	Sine-wave filter	For backwards compatibility only.
[3]	Sine-wave filter with Feedback	Sine-wave filter with feedback is selected.
[4]	dv/dt	dv/dt filter is selected.

4.11.7 14-6* Auto Derate

Parameter group for configuring automatic derating based on the output frequency of the drive.

14-61 Function at Inverter Overload

Default value:	[0] Trip	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

When the drive issues an inverter overload warning, select whether to continue and probably trip the drive or derate the output current.

Option	Name
[0]*	Trip
[1]	Derate

14-63 Min Switch Frequency

Default value:	[2] 2.0 kHz	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

Set the lowest switch frequency allowed by the application.

Option	Name
[2]*	2.0 kHz
[3]	3.0 kHz
[4]	4.0 kHz
[5]	5.0 kHz
[6]	6.0 kHz
[7]	8.0 kHz
[8]	10.0 kHz
[9]	12.0 kHz
[10]	16.0 kHz

14-64 Dead Time Compensation Zero Current Level

Default value:	[0] Disabled	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

If a long motor cable is used, set the parameter to ***[1] Enabled*** to minimize the motor-torque ripple.

Option	Name
[0]*	Disabled
[1]	Enabled

14-65 Speed Derate Dead Time Compensation

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (20–1000 Hz)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	False

The dead-time compensation level is reduced linearly from the maximum level of the output frequency set in ***parameter 14-07 Dead Time Compensation Level*** to the minimum level of the output frequency set in this parameter.

4.11.8 14-9* Fault Settings

The parameter group for fault customization settings.

14-90 Fault Level

Default value:	[3] Trip lock	**Parameter type:**	Option, Array [32]
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

Use this parameter to customize fault levels. Only index 7, which indicates overcurrent faults, is supported.

Option	Name	Description
[3]*	Trip lock	Alarm is set to trip lock level.
[4]	Trip w. delayed reset	Alarm is configured into a trip alarm, which can be reset after a delay time. For example, if an overcurrent alarm is configured to this option, it can be reset 3 minutes after the alarm is reported.
[5]	Fly start	The drive tries to catch a motor spinning when starting. If this option is selected, ***parameter 1-73 Flying Start*** is set to ***[1] Enabled***.

4.12 Parameter Group 15-** Drive Information

4.12.1 15-0* Operating Data

15-00 Operating Hours

Default value:	0 h	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–2147483647 h)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

View how many hours the drive has run. The value is saved when the drive is turned off.

15-01 Running Hours

Default value:	0 h	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–2147483647 h)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

View how many hours the motor has run. Reset the counter in ***parameter 15-07 Reset Running Hours Counter***. The value is saved when the drive is turned off.

15-02 kWh Counter

Default value:	0 kWh	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–65535 kWh)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

View the output power of the drive in kWh as a mean value over 1 hour. Reset the counter in ***parameter 15-06 Reset kWh Counter***.

15-03 Power Up's

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–2147483647)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

View the number of times the drive has been powered up.

15-04 Over Temp's

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–65535)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

View the number of drive temperature faults that have occurred.

15-05 Overvolt's

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–65535)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0

Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

View the number of drive overvoltages that have occurred.

15-06 Reset kWh Counter

Default value:	[0] Do not reset	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Do not reset	Do not reset.
[1]	Reset counter	Select this option and press [*OK*] to reset the kWh counter to 0 (see ***parameter 15-02 kWh Counter***).

15-07 Reset Running Hours Counter

Default value:	[0] Do not reset	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Do not reset	Do not reset.
[1]	Reset counter	Select this option and press [*OK*] to reset the running hours counter to 0 (see ***parameter 15-01 Running Hours***).

4.12.2 15-3* Alarm Log

Parameters in this group are array parameters, where up to 10 fault logs can be viewed. [0] is the most recent logged data, and [9] the oldest. Fault codes, values, and time stamps can be viewed for all logged data.

15-30 Alarm Log: Error Code

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–255), Array [10]
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

View the fault code and look up its meaning in *chapter Troubleshooting*.

15-31 InternalFaultReason

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (-32767–32767)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Int16	**Change during operation:**	True

View a description of the error. This parameter is used with ***alarm 38, Internal Fault***.

15-32 Alarm Log: Time

Default value:	0 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–2147483647 s), Array [10]
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	False

View the time when the logged event occurred. Time is measured in seconds from the drive start-up.

4.12.3 15-4* Drive Identification

Parameters containing read-only information about the hardware and software configuration of the drive.

15-40 FC Type

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–6)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	VisStr	**Change during operation:**	False

View the product type of the drive. The readout is identical to the drive series power field of the type code definition, characters 1–6.

15-41 Power Section

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–20)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	VisStr	**Change during operation:**	False

View the power size of the drive. The readout is identical to the drive series power field of the type code definition, characters 7–10.

15-42 Voltage

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–20)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	VisStr	**Change during operation:**	False

View the mains voltage of the drive. The readout is identical to the drive series power field of the type code definition, characters 11–12.

15-43 Software Version

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–20)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	VisStr	**Change during operation:**	False

View the software version of the drive. The software version includes power software version and control software version.

15-44 Ordered TypeCode

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–40)

Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	VisStr	**Change during operation:**	False

View the type code string used for reordering the drive in its original configuration.

15-45 Actual Typecode String

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–40)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	VisStr	**Change during operation:**	False

View the actual type code string.

15-46 Drive Ordering No

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–8)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	VisStr	**Change during operation:**	False

View the 8-digit code number for reordering the drive in its original configuration.

15-48 LCP Id No

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–21)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	VisStr	**Change during operation:**	False

View the LCP ID number.

15-49 SW ID Control Card

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–24)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	VisStr	**Change during operation:**	False

View the control card software version number.

15-50 SW ID Power Card

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–24)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	VisStr	**Change during operation:**	False

View the power card software version number.

15-51 Drive Serial Number

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–10)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0

Data type:	VisStr	**Change during operation:**	False

View the drive serial number.

15-52 OEM Information

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–40), Array [4]
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	VisStr	**Change during operation:**	False

OEM Information. [0] means OEM name. [1] means OEM type code. [2] means OEM identification number. [3] means OEM serial number.

15-53 Power Card Serial Number

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–20)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	VisStr	**Change during operation:**	False

View the power card serial number.

15-57 File Version

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–65535), Array [6]
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	False

The file version. [0] means OEM-SIVP file version. [1] means Motor database file version. [2] means Pump table file version.[3] means ACP boot file version. [4] means MCP boot file version.

15-59 Filename

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–16), Array [2]
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	VisStr	**Change during operation:**	False

The actual file name of OEM files.

4.12.4 15-9* Parameter Info

View information of available parameters in the drive.

15-92 Defined Parameters

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–2000), Array [44]
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

View a list of all defined parameters in the drive. The list ends with 0.

15-97 Application Type

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–4294967295)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

This parameter contains data used by the MCT 10 software tool.

15-98 Drive Identification

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–56)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	VisStr	**Change during operation:**	False

This parameter contains data used by the MCT 10 software tool.

4.13 Parameter Group 16-** Data Readouts

4.13.1 16-0* General Status

Parameters for reading the general status, for example, the calculated reference, the active control word, and status.

16-00 Control Word

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–65535)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

View the control word sent from the drive via the serial communication port in hex code.

Table 14: Control Word

Bit	Bit=0	Bit=1
00	Preset reference option lsb	–
01	Preset reference option 2nd bit of preset references	–
02	DC brake	Ramp
03	Coasting	Enable
04	Quick stop	Ramp
05	Freeze output	Ramp
06	Ramp stop	Start
07	No function	Reset
08	No function	Jog
09	Ramp 1	Ramp 2
10	Data not valid	Valid
11	Relay_A not active	Relay_A active

Table 14: Control Word (continued)

Bit	Bit=0	Bit=1
12	Relay_B not active	Relay_B active
13	Choice of setup lsb	–
14	No function	No function
15	No function	Reversing

16-01 Reference [Unit]

Default value:	0.000	**Parameter type:**	Range (-4999.000–4999.000 ReferenceFeedbackUnit)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

View the present reference value applied on impulse or analog basis in the unit resulting from the configuration selected in ***parameter 1-00 Configuration Mode (Hz)***.

16-02 Reference [%]

Default value:	0.0%	**Parameter type:**	Range (-200.0–200.0%)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Int16	**Change during operation:**	True

View the total reference. The total reference is the sum of digital, analog, preset, bus, and freeze references.

16-03 Status Word

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–65535)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

View the status word sent from the drive via the serial communication port in hex code.

Table 15: Control Word

Bit	Bit=0	Bit=1
00	Control not ready	Ready
01	VLT not ready	Ready
02	Coasting	Enable
03	No fault	Trip
04	No warning	Warning
05	Reserved	–
06	No trip lock	Trip lock

Table 15: Control Word (continued)

Bit	Bit=0	Bit=1
07	No warning	Warning
08	Speed ≠ ref.	Speed = ref.
09	Local control	Bus control
10	Out of range	Frequency OK
11	Not running	Running
12	No function	No function
13	Voltage OK	Above limit
14	Current OK	Above limit
15	Thermal-level OK	Above limit

16-05 Main Actual Value [%]

Default value:	0.00%	**Parameter type:**	Range (-200.00–200.00%)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Int16	**Change during operation:**	True

View the main actual value sent from the drive via bus.

16-09 Custom Readout

Default value:	0.00 CustomReadoutUnit	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–9999.00 CustomReadoutUnit)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

View the user-defined readouts as defined in ***parameter 0-30 Custom Readout Unit***, ***parameter 0-31 Custom Readout Min Value***, and ***parameter 0-32 Custom Readout Max Value***.

4.13.2 16-1* Motor Status

Parameters for reading the motor status values.

16-10 Power [kW]

Default value:	0.000 kW	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.000–1000.000 kW)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

View the actual motor power in kW. The value shown is calculated on the basis of the actual DC-link voltage and DC-link current.

16-11 Power [hp]

Default value:	0.000 hp	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.000–1000.000 hp)

Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

View the actual motor power in hp. The value shown is calculated based on the actual DC-link voltage and DC-link current.

16-12 Motor Voltage

Default value:	0 V	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–65535 V)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

View the motor voltage, a calculated value used for controlling the motor.

16-13 Frequency

Default value:	0.0 Hz	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.0–6553.5 Hz)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

View the actual motor frequency value.

16-14 Motor Current

Default value:	0.00 A	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–655.35 A)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

View the motor current measured as an average value, I_{RMS}.

NOTICE

The maximum display value is 655.35 A, if the actual motor current surpasses 655.35 A, the data can be viewed from ***parameter 18-88 Motor current***.

16-15 Frequency [%]

Default value:	0.0%	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–6553.5%)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

View the actual motor frequency as a percentage of ***parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit***.

16-16 Torque [Nm]

Default value:	0.0 Nm	**Parameter type:**	Range (-30000.0–30000.0 Nm)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	False

View the torque value that is applied on the motor shaft. Some motors supply more than 160% torque. Therefore, the minimum value and the maximum value depend on the minimum/maximum motor current and the motor used.

16-17 Speed [RPM]

Default value:	0 RPM	**Parameter type:**	Range (-30000–30000 RPM)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	False

View the actual motor RPM. The motor RPM is estimated in open-loop process or closed-loop process control modes and the motor RPM is measured in speed closed-loop mode.

16-18 Motor Thermal

Default value:	0%	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–100%)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

View the calculated motor temperature in percentage of the allowed maximum. At 100%, a trip occurs if selected in ***parameter 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection***. The basis for the calculation is the ETR function selected in ***parameter 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection***.

16-22 Torque [%]

Default value:	0%	**Parameter type:**	Range (-200–200%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Int16	**Change during operation:**	False

View the torque in percentage (in relation to the nominal torque) that is applied to the motor shaft.

16-26 Power Filtered [kW]

Default value:	0.000 kW	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.000–1000.000 kW)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	False

Motor power consumption. The value shown is calculated on basis of the actual motor voltage and motor current. The value is filtered, and a few seconds may pass from when an input value changes to when the data readout values change.

16-27 Power Filtered [hp]

Default value:	0.000 hp	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.000–1000.000 hp)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	False

Motor power in hp. The value shown is calculated on the basis of actual motor voltage and motor current. The value is filtered, and a few seconds may pass from when an input value changes to when the data readout values change.

4.13.3 16-3* Drive Status

Parameters for reporting the status of the drive.

16-30 DC Link Voltage

Default value:	0 V	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–65535 V)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

View the DC-link voltage in the drive.

16-34 Heat Sink Temp.

Default value:	0 °C	**Parameter type:**	Range (-128–127 °C)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Int8	**Change during operation:**	True

View the heat sink temperature of the drive.

16-35 Inverter Thermal

Default value:	0%	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–255%)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

View the percentage of thermal load on the drive.

16-36 Inv. Nom. Current

Default value:	0.00 A	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–655.35 A)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

View the inverter nominal current. The data is used for motor overload protection, and so on.

16-37 Inv. Max. Current

Default value:	0.00 A	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–655.35 A)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

View the inverter maximum current. The data is used for calculation of drive protection, and so on.

NOTICE

The maximum display value is 655.35 A, if the actual drive inverter maximum current surpasses 655.35 A, the data can be viewed from ***parameter 18-87 Inv. Max. Current***.

16-38 SL Controller State

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–20)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0

Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

View the actual state of the smart logic controller (SLC).

4.13.4 16-5* Ref. & Feedb.

Parameters for reporting the reference and feedback input.

16-50 External Reference

Default value:	0.0%	**Parameter type:**	Range (-200.0–200.0%)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Int16	**Change during operation:**	True

View the total reference, the sum of digital, analog, preset, bus, and freeze references.

16-52 Feedback [Unit]

Default value:	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	**Parameter type:**	Range (-4999.000–4999.000 ProcessCtrlUnit)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

View the feedback resulting from the selection of scaling in ***parameter 3-02 Minimum Reference*** and ***parameter 3-03 Maximum Reference***.

16-54 Feedback 1 [Unit]

Default value:	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	**Parameter type:**	Range (-999999.999–999999.999 ProcessCtrlUnit)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

View the feedback 1 value resulting from the selection of scaling in ***parameter 3-02 Minimum Reference*** and ***parameter 3-03 Maximum Reference***, and selection of unit in ***parameter 20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit***.

16-55 Feedback 2 [Unit]

Default value:	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	**Parameter type:**	Range (-999999.999–999999.999 ProcessCtrlUnit)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	False

View the feedback 2 value resulting from the selection of scaling in ***parameter 3-02 Minimum Reference*** and ***parameter 3-03 Maximum Reference***, and selection of unit in ***parameter 20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit***.

16-56 Feedback 3 [Unit]

Default value:	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	**Parameter type:**	Range (-999999.999–999999.999 ProcessCtrlUnit)

Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	False

View the feedback 3 value resulting from the selection of scaling in ***parameter 3-02 Minimum Reference*** and ***parameter 3-03 Maximum Reference***, and selection of unit in ***parameter 20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit***.

4.13.5 16-6* Inputs & Outputs

Parameters for reporting the digital and analog I/O ports.

16-60 Digital Input

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–4095)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

View the actual state of the digital inputs.

Table 16: Bit Definitions

Bit	Definition
Bit 0	Unused
Bit 1	Unused
Bit 2	Digital input terminal 29
Bit 3	Digital input terminal 27
Bit 4	Digital input terminal 19
Bit 5	Digital input terminal 18
Bit 6–15	Unused

16-61 Terminal 53 Setting

Default value:	[0] Current mode	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

View the setting of input terminal 53.

Option	Name
[0]*	Current mode
[1]	Voltage mode

16-62 Analog Input 53

Default value:	1.00	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–20.00)

Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

View the actual value at input 53.

16-63 Terminal 54 Setting

Default value:	[0] Current mode	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

View the setting of input terminal 54.

Option	Name
[0]*	Current mode
[1]	Voltage mode

16-64 Analog Input 54

Default value:	1.00	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–20.00)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

View the actual value at input 54.

16-65 Analog Output 42 [mA]

Default value:	0.00 mA	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–20.00 mA)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

View the actual value at output 42 in mA. The value shown reflects the selection in ***parameter 6–90 Terminal 42 Mode*** and ***parameter 6-91 Terminal 42 Analog Output***.

16-66 Digital Output

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–15)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	VisStr	**Change during operation:**	True

View the binary value of all digital outputs.

Table 17: Bit Definitions

Bit	Definition
Bit 0	Digital output terminal 27
Bit 1	Digital output terminal 29
Bit 2	Digital output terminal 42
Bit 3	Digital output terminal 45
Bit 4–15	Unused

16-67 Pulse Input 29 [Hz]

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–130000)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	False

View the actual value of the frequency applied at terminal 29 as a pulse input.

16-71 Relay Output

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–31)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

View the state of the relay outputs.

Table 18: Bit Definitions

Bit	Definition
Bit 0–2	Unused
Bit 3	Relay 02
Bit 4	Relay 01
Bit 5–15	Unused

16-72 Counter A

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (-32768–32767)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Int16	**Change during operation:**	True

View the present value of counter A. Counters are useful as comparator operands, see ***parameter 13-10 Comparator Operand***. The value can be reset or changed either via digital inputs (***parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs***) or by using an SLC action (***parameter 13-52 SL Controller Action***).

16-73 Counter B

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (-32768–32767)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Int16	**Change during operation:**	True

View the present value of counter B. Counters are useful as comparator operands, see ***parameter 13-10 Comparator Operand***. The value can be reset or changed either via digital inputs (***parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs***) or by using an SLC action (***parameter 13-52 SL Controller Action***).

16-79 Analog Output 45 [mA]

Default value:	0.00 mA	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–20.00 mA)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

View the actual value at output 45 in mA. The value shown reflects the selection in ***parameter 6-70 Terminal 45 Mode*** and ***parameter 6-71 Terminal 45 Analog Output***.

4.13.6 16-8* Fieldbus & FC Port

Parameters for reporting the bus references and control words.

16-86 FC Port REF 1

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (-32768–32767)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Int16	**Change during operation:**	True

View the last received reference from the FC port.

4.13.7 16-9* Diagnosis Readouts

16-90 Alarm Word

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–4294967295)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

View the alarm word sent via the serial communication port in hex code.

16-91 Alarm Word 2

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–4294967295)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

View the alarm word 2 sent via the serial communication port in hex code.

16-92 Warning Word

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–4294967295)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

View the warning word sent via the serial communication port in hex code.

16-93 Warning Word 2

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–4294967295)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

View the warning word 2 sent via the serial communication port in hex code.

16-94 Ext. Status Word

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–4294967295)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

View the extended status word sent via the serial communication port in hex code.

16-95 Ext. Status Word 2

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–4294967295)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

View the extended status word 2 sent via the serial communication port in hex code.

16-97 Alarm Word 3

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–4294967295)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

View the alarm word 3 sent via the serial communication port in hex code.

16-98 Warning Word 3

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–4294967295)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

View the warning word 3 sent via the serial communication port in hex code.

4.14 Parameter Group 18-** Info & Readouts

4.14.1 18-1* Fire Mode Log

View up to 10 latest faults that have been suppressed during Fire Mode. [0] is the most recent logged data, and [9] the oldest. Error codes, values, and time stamp can be viewed for all logged data.

18-10 FireMode Log:Event

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–255), Array [10]
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

View fire mode event.

4.14.2 18-5* Ref. & Feedb.

Parameters for reporting the reference and feedback input.

18-50 Sensorless Readout [unit]

Default value:	0.000 SensorlessUnit	**Parameter type:**	Range (-999999.999–999999.999 SensorlessUnit)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	False

View the pressure or flow resulting from the sensorless calculations. This value is not the value used for control. The value is only updated if sensorless data supports both flow and pressure.

4.14.3 18-8* Compatibility

18-87 Inv. Max. Current

Default value:	0.00 A	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–9999.99 A)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

View the inverter maximum current. This data is used for calculation of drive protection, and so on.

18-88 Motor Current

Default value:	0.00 A	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–9999.99 A)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

View the motor current measured as a mean value I_{rms}.

4.14.4 18-9* PID Readouts

18-90 Process PID Error

Default value:	0.0%	**Parameter type:**	Range (-200.0–200.0%)

Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Int16	**Change during operation:**	False

View the error value in the Process PID Controller.

18-91 Process PID Output

Default value:	0.0%	**Parameter type:**	Range (-200.0–200.0%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Int16	**Change during operation:**	False

View the raw output value from the Process PID Controller.

18-92 Process PID Clamped Output

Default value:	0.0%	**Parameter type:**	Range (-200.0–200.0%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Int16	**Change during operation:**	False

View the output value from the Process PID Controller after reaching a clamp limit.

18-93 Process PID Gain Scaled Output

Default value:	0.0%	**Parameter type:**	Range (-200.0–200.0%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Int16	**Change during operation:**	False

View the output value from the Process PID Controller after reaching a clamp limit, and scaling the calculated value with consideration to the gain.

4.15 Parameter Group 20-** Drive Closed Loop

4.15.1 Introduction to Parameter Group 20-** Drive Closed Loop

This parameter group is used for configuring the closed-loop PI controller that controls the output frequency of the drive.

4.15.2 20-0* Feedback

This parameter group is used to configure the feedback signal for the closed-loop PI control of the drive.

20-00 Feedback 1 Source

Default value:	[0] No function	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

This parameter defines which input is used as the source of the feedback signal.

Option	Name
[0]*	No function
[1]	Analog input 53
[2]	Analog input 54
[3]	Pulse input 29
[100]	Bus feedback 1
[101]	Bus feedback 2
[104]	Sensorless Flow
[105]	Sensorless Pressure

20-01 Feedback 1 Conversion

Default value:	[0] Linear	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

This parameter allows a conversion function to be applied to feedback 1. Select ***[0] Linear*** to leave the feedback signal unchanged.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Linear	***[0] Linear*** has no effect on the feedback.
[1]	Square root	***[1] Square root*** is commonly used when a pressure sensor is used to provide flow feedback. $\text{flow} \propto \sqrt{\text{pressure}}$

20-03 Feedback 2 Source

Default value:	[0] No function	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

The effective feedback signal is made up of up to 3 different input signals. Select which drive input should be treated as the source of the 2nd of these signals. The other input signals are defined in ***parameter 20-00 Feedback 1 Source*** and ***parameter 20-06 Feedback 3 Source***.

Option	Name
[0]*	No function
[1]	Analog input 53
[2]	Analog input 54
[3]	Pulse input 29

Option	Name
[100]	Bus feedback 1
[101]	Bus feedback 2

20-04 Feedback 2 Conversion

Default value:	[0] Linear	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

This parameter allows a conversion function to be applied to feedback 2. Select ***[0] Linear*** to leave the feedback signal unchanged.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Linear	***[0] Linear*** has no effect on the feedback.
[1]	Square root	***[1] Square root*** is commonly used when a pressure sensor is used to provide flow feedback. $\text{flow} \propto \sqrt{\text{pressure}}$

20-06 Feedback 3 Source

Default value:	[0] No function	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

The effective feedback signal is made up of up to 3 different input signals. Select which drive input should be treated as the source of the 2nd of these signals. The other input signals are defined in ***parameter 20-00 Feedback 1 Source*** and ***parameter 20-03 Feedback 2 Source***.

Option	Name
[0]*	No function
[1]	Analog input 53
[2]	Analog input 54
[3]	Pulse input 29
[100]	Bus feedback 1
[101]	Bus feedback 2

20-07 Feedback 3 Conversion

Default value:	[0] Linear	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

This parameter allows a conversion function to be applied to feedback 3. Select Linear to leave the feedback signal unchanged.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Linear	***[0] Linear*** has no effect on the feedback.
[1]	Square root	***[1] Square root*** is commonly used when a pressure sensor is used to provide flow feedback. $\text{flow} \propto \sqrt{\text{pressure}}$

20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the unit to be used with references and feedbacks for a closed loop.

Option	Name
[0]	None
[20]	l/s
[23]	m3/s
[24]	m3/min
[25]	m3/h
[71]	bar
[73]	kPa
[74]	m Wg
[75]	mm Hg
[120]	GPM
[121]	gal/s
[122]	gal/min
[123]	gal/h
[124]	CFM
[125]	ft^3/s
[126]	ft^3/min
[170]	psi
[171]	lb/in2
[172]	in WG

Option	Name
[173]	ft WG
[174]	in Hg

4.15.3 20-2* Feedback/Setpoint

Parameter group for feedback function and setpoints. Select which setpoint and feedback to use. The setpoint and feedback can be a fixed pair or selected separately based on logic comparisons.

20-20 Feedback Function

Default value:	[3] Minimum	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select how the feedback should be calculated. The feedback can be either a single feedback source or a combination of several feedbacks.

Option	Name
[0]	Sum
[1]	Difference
[2]	Average
[3]*	Minimum
[4]	Maximum

20-21 Setpoint 1

Default value:	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	**Parameter type:**	Range (-4999.000–4999.000 ProcessCtrlUnit)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

Setpoint 1 is used in closed loop as the reference to compare the feedback values with. The setpoint can be offset with digital, analog, or bus references.

4.15.4 20-6* Sensorless

Parameters for sensorless. See also ***parameter 16-26 Power Filtered [kW]***, ***parameter 16-27 Power Filtered [hp]***, ***parameter 18-50 Sensorless Readout [unit]***, and ***parameter 20-00 Feedback 1 Source***.

20-60 Sensorless Unit

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the unit to be used with ***parameter 18-50 Sensorless Readout [unit]***.

Option	Name
[0]	None
[20]	l/s
[23]	m3/s
[24]	m3/min
[25]	m3/h
[71]	bar
[73]	kPa
[74]	m Wg
[75]	mm Hg
[120]	GPM
[121]	gal/s
[122]	gal/min
[123]	gal/h
[124]	CFM
[125]	ft^3/s
[126]	ft^3/min
[170]	psi
[171]	lb/in2
[172]	in WG
[173]	ft WG
[174]	in Hg

20-69 Sensorless Information

Default value:	0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–25), Array [8]
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	VisStr	**Change during operation:**	True

View information about the sensorless data.

4.15.5 20-8* PI Basic Settings

Parameters for configuring the basic functions of the built-in PI controller.

20-81 PI Normal/Inverse Control

Default value:	[0] Normal	**Parameter type:**	Option

Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Normal	Set the process control to increase the output speed when the process error is positive.
[1]	Inverse	Reduce the output speed when the process error is positive.

20-83 PI Start Speed [Hz]

Default value:	0.0 Hz	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.0–200.0 Hz)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the motor speed to be attained as a start signal for commencement of PI control. After power-up, the drive operates using speed open-loop control. When the process PI start speed is reached, the drive changes to PI control.

20-84 On Reference Bandwidth

Default value:	5%	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–200%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the On Reference bandwidth. When the PI Control Error (the difference between the reference and the feedback) is greater than the value of this parameter, then the On Reference status bit is set high (1).

4.15.6 20-9* PI Controller

Parameters for configuring the Process PI controller.

20-91 PI Anti Windup

Default value:	[1] On	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Option	Name	Description
[0]	Off	Continue regulation of an error even when the output frequency cannot be increased or decreased.
[1]*	On	Cease regulation of an error when the output frequency can no longer be adjusted.

20-93 PI Proportional Gain

Default value:	0.50	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–10.00)

Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the process controller proportional gain. Quick control is obtained at high amplification. However, if amplification is too high, the process may become unstable.

20-94 PI Integral Time

Default value:	20.00 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.10–9999.00 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the process controller integral time. Obtain quick control through a short integral time, though if the integral time is too short, the process becomes unstable. An excessively long integral time disables the integral action.

20-97 PI Feed Forward Factor

Default value:	0%	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–400%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the PI feed forward factor. The FF factor sends a constant fraction of the reference signal to bypass PI control. Therefore, the PI can affect only the remaining fraction of the control signal. The FF factor can increase dynamic performance.

4.16 Parameter Group 22-** Appl. Functions

4.16.1 22-0* Miscellaneous

Parameter group for extra settings.

22-01 Power Filter Time

Default value:	0.50 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.02–10.00 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the time constant for the filtered power readout. A higher value gives a more steady readout but a slower system response to changes.

22-02 Sleepmode CL Control Mode

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

This parameter is for sleep mode running in process closed-loop mode. Use this parameter to configure whether to detect the feedback for sleep mode.

Option	Name	Description
[0]	Feed. and Speed	The feedback is detected together with the speed.
[1]	Speed	The feedback is not detected. Only sleep speed and time are checked.
[2]	Feedback	Only the feedback is detected.

22-04 Check Valve Monitor

Default value:	[0] Disabled	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

When this function is enabled, the drive monitors the status of check valves in the system. Once a damaged check valve is detected, the drive trips ***warning 159, Check Valve Failure***.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Disabled	Disable the function.
[1]	Enabled	Enable the function.

4.16.2 22-2* No-Flow Detection

Parameters for setting up no-flow and dry-pump detection.

The drive includes functions for detecting if the load conditions in the system allow the motor to be stopped:

- Low-power detection

One of these 2 signals must be active for a set time (***parameter 22-24 No-Flow Delay***) before the selected action takes place. Possible actions to select (***parameter 22-23 No-Flow Function***):

- No action
- Warning
- Alarm
- Sleep mode

No-flow Detection

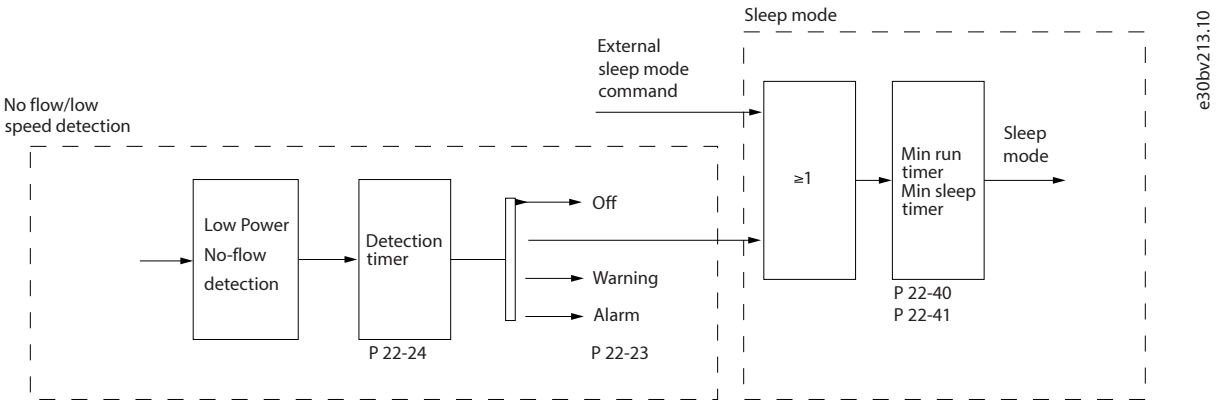


Figure 18: No-flow Detection

This function is used for detecting a no-flow situation in pump systems where all valves can be closed. Can be used both when controlled by the integrated PI controller in the drive or an external PI controller. Program the actual configuration in ***parameter 1-00 Configuration Mode***.

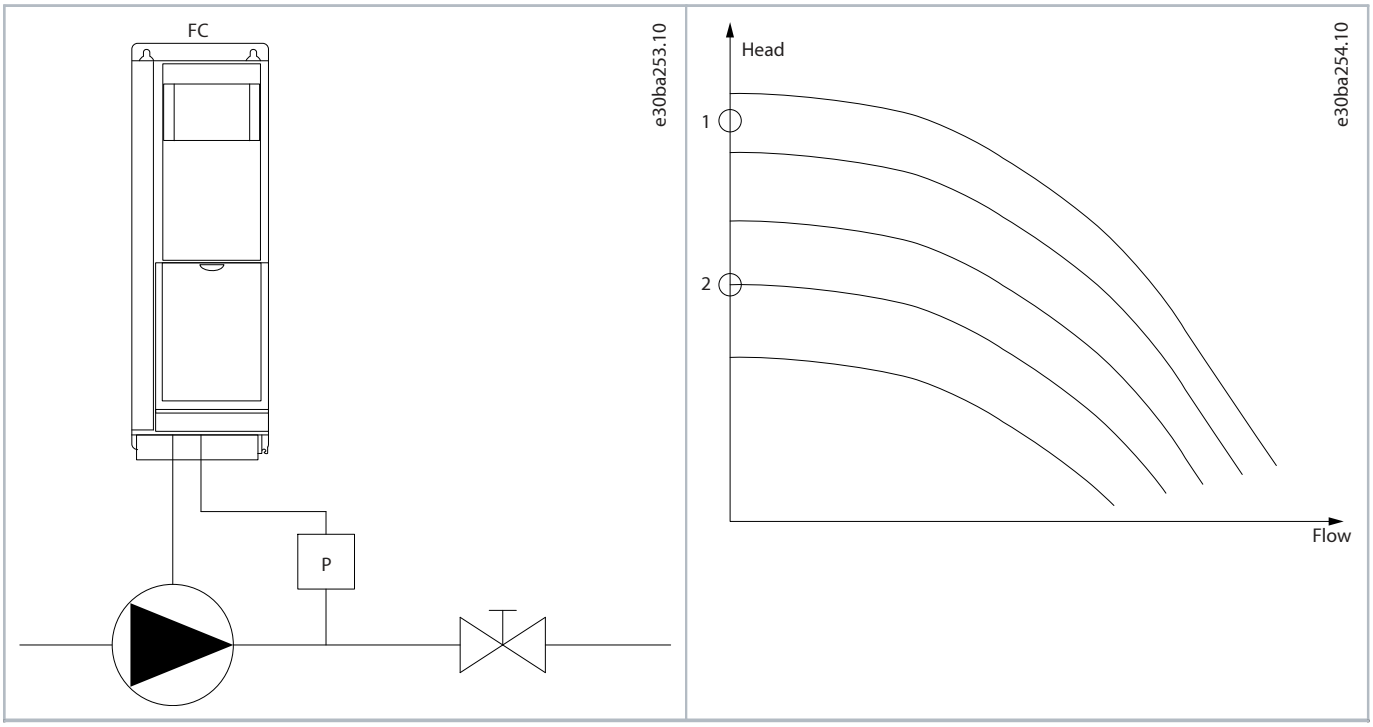
Configuration mode for

- Integrated PI controller: Closed loop.
- External PI controller: Open loop.

NOTICE

Carry out no-flow tuning before setting the PI controller parameters.

Table 19: No-flow Detection



No-flow detection is based on the measurement of speed and power. For a certain speed, the drive calculates the power at no-flow.

This coherence is based on the adjustment of 2 sets of speed and associated power at no-flow. Monitoring power enables detection of no-flow conditions in systems with fluctuating suction pressure, or of the pump having a flat characteristic towards low speed.

The 2 sets of data must be based on measurement of power at approximately 50% and 85% of maximum speed with the valves closed. The data is programmed in ***parameter group 22-3* No-Flow Power Tuning***.

Enable and commission no-flow detection in ***parameter 22-23 No-Flow Function*** and ***parameter group 22-3* No-Flow Power Tuning***.

22-23 No-Flow Function

Default value:	[0] Off	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the action to take if no flow or minimum speed is detected.

Option	Name
[0]*	Off
[1]	Sleep mode
[2]	Warning
[3]	Alarm

22-24 No-Flow Delay

Default value:	10 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (1–600 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the delay before the action set in ***parameter 22-23 No-Flow Function*** takes place if a no-flow condition is detected.

Dry-pump detection

If the pump has run dry (low-power consumption-high speed), no-flow detection can also be used for detecting with both the integrated PI controller and an external PI controller.

The 2 conditions for dry-pump signal are as follows:

- Power consumption below no-flow level.
- Pump running at maximum speed or maximum reference open loop, whichever is lowest.

The signal must be active for a set time (***parameter 22-27 Dry Pump Delay***) before the selected action takes place. Possible actions can be selected from ***parameter 22-26 Dry Pump Function***.

22-26 Dry Pump Function

Default value:	[0] Off	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select desired action for dry pump operation.

NOTICE

For drives with constant speed bypass, if an automatic bypass function starts the bypass at persistent alarm conditions, disable the automatic bypass function when ***[2] Alarm*** or ***[3] Man***. Reset Alarm is selected for the dry pump function.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Off	This function is not active.
[1]	Warning	The drive continues to run, but activates a warning (***warning 93, dry pump***). A drive digital output or a serial communication bus can communicate the warning to other equipment.
[2]	Alarm	The drive stops running and activates an alarm (***alarm 93, dry pump***). A drive digital output or a serial communication bus can communicate the alarm to other equipment.
[3]	Man. Reset Alarm	The drive stops running and activates an alarm (***alarm 93, dry pump***). A drive digital output or a serial communication bus can communicate the alarm to other equipment. If this option is selected and the dry-pump condition is detected, the drive can only be reset manually.

NOTICE

When ***[2] Alarm*** is selected, do not set ***parameter 14-20 Reset Mode*** to ***[13] Infinite auto reset***. Doing so causes the drive to continuously cycle between running and stopping when a dry-pump condition is detected.

22-27 Dry Pump Delay

Default value:	10 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–600 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the delay before the action set in ***parameter 22-26 Dry Pump Function*** takes place if a dry-pump condition is detected.

4.16.3 22-3* No-Flow Power Tuning

Parameters for setting up low power detection for the no flow function.

22-30 No-Flow Power

Default value:	0.00 kW	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–1000.00 kW)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

Readout of calculated no-flow power at actual speed.

22-31 Power Correction Factor

Default value:	100%	**Parameter type:**	Range (1–400%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0

Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Set a correction if no-flow detection reacts on a too low or too high power value.

22-33 Low Speed [Hz]

Default value:	0.0 Hz	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.0–400.0 Hz)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the output speed used for registration of no-flow power at low speed.

22-34 Low Speed Power [kW]

Default value:	0.00 kW	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–5.50 kW)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

Set no-flow power at low speed.

22-37 High Speed [Hz]

Default value:	0.0 Hz	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.0–400.0 Hz)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the output speed used for registration of no-flow power at high speed.

22-38 High Speed Power [kW]

Default value:	0.00 kW	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.00–5.50 kW)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

Set no-flow power at high speed.

No-flow power tuning sequence

NOTICE

Set ***parameter 1-03 Torque Characteristics*** before tuning takes place.

1. To stop flow, close the main valve.
2. Run with motor until the system has reached normal operating temperature.
3. Press the [*Hand On*] key on the LCP and adjust speed for approximately 85% of the rated speed. Note the exact speed.
4. Read power consumption either by looking for actual power in the data line in the LCP or call ***parameter 16-10 Power [kW]*** in the Main Menu. Note the power readout.
5. Change speed to approximately 50% of the rated speed. Note the exact speed.
6. Read power consumption either by looking for actual power in the data line in the LCP or call ***parameter 16-10 Power [kW]*** in the Main Menu. Note the power readout.

7. Program the speeds used in ***parameter 22-33 Low Speed [Hz]*** and ***parameter 22-37 High Speed [Hz]***.
8. Program the associated power values in ***parameter 22-34 Low Speed Power [kW]*** and ***parameter 22-38 High Speed Power [kW]***.
9. Switch back pressing [*Auto On*] or [*Off*].

4.16.4 22-4* Sleep Mode

Sleep mode allows the drive to stop itself in situations where the system is in balance. This function saves energy and avoids excessive pressure, water excessively cooled in cooling towers, and building pressurization problems in the system. This is also important as some applications avoid the drive from adjusting the motor down to low speed. This might damage pumps, cause insufficient lubrication in gearboxes, and make fans unstable.

The sleep controller has 2 important functions:

- The ability to go to sleep at the right time.
- The ability to abandon sleep mode at the right time.

The goal is to keep the drive in sleep mode as long as possible to avoid cycling the motor on and off frequently, and also keep the controlled system variable within the acceptable range.

NOTICE

Sleep mode is not active when local reference is active (set speed manually using the navigation keys on the LCP). Sleep mode does not work in hand-on mode. Perform an auto setup in open loop before setting input/output in closed loop.

22-40 Minimum Run Time

Default value:	10 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–600 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the wanted minimum running time for the motor after a start command (digital input or bus) before entering sleep mode.

22-41 Minimum Sleep Time

Default value:	10 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–600 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the minimum time for staying in sleep mode. This time overrides any wake-up conditions.

22-43 Wake-Up Speed [Hz]

Default value:	10.0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.0–400.0)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Only to be used if ***parameter 1-00 Configuration Mode*** is set to ***[0] Open loop***, and an external controller applies speed reference. Set the reference speed at which the sleep mode should be deactivated. The wake-up speed must not exceed the setting in ***parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]***.

22-44 Wake-Up Ref./FB Diff

Default value:	10%	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–100%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Only to be used if ***parameter 1-00 Configuration Mode*** is set for ***[3] Process Closed loop*** and the integrated PI controller is used for controlling the pressure. Set the pressure drop allowed in percentage of setpoint for the pressure (P_{set}) before canceling the sleep mode.

22-45 Setpoint Boost

Default value:	0%	**Parameter type:**	Range (-100–100%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Int8	**Change during operation:**	True

Only to be used if ***parameter 1-00 Configuration Mode*** is set for ***[3] Process Closed loop*** and the integrated PI controller is used. In systems with, for example, constant pressure control, it is advantageous to increase the system pressure before the motor is stopped. This increase extends the time that the motor is stopped and helps to avoid frequent start/stop. Set the required overpressure/overtemperature in percentage of setpoint for the pressure (P_{set})/temperature before entering the sleep mode. If setting for 5%, the boost pressure is P_{set}x1.05. The negative values can be used for cooling tower control where a negative change is needed.

22-46 Maximum Boost Time

Default value:	60 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–600 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Only to be used if ***parameter 1-00 Configuration Mode*** is set for ***[3] Process Closed loop*** and the integrated PI controller is used for controlling the pressure. Set the maximum time for which boost mode is allowed. If the set time is exceeded, the drive enters the sleep mode without waiting for the set boost pressure to be reached.

22-47 Sleep Speed [Hz]

Default value:	0.0	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.0–400.0)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the speed below which the drive goes into sleep mode.

22-48 Sleep Delay Time

Default value:	0 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–3600 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the delay time that the motor waits before entering sleep mode when the condition to enter sleep mode is met.

22-49 Wake-Up Delay Time

Default value:	0 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–3600 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the delay time that the motor waits before waking up from sleep mode when the condition for wake-up is met.

Running Sleep Mode in Open Loop

1. The motor speed is less than the speed set in ***parameter 22-47 Sleep Speed [Hz]***. The motor runs longer than the time duration set in ***parameter 22-40 Minimum Run Time***. The sleep condition lasts longer than the time set in ***parameter 22-48 Sleep Delay Time***.
2. The drive ramps the motor speed down to ***parameter 1-82 Min Speed for Function at Stop [Hz]***.
3. The drive activates ***parameter 1-80 Function at Stop***. The drive is now in sleep mode.
4. The drive compares the speed setpoint with ***parameter 22-43 Wake-Up Speed [Hz]*** to detect a wake-up situation.
5. The speed setpoint is greater than ***parameter 22-43 Wake-Up Speed [Hz]***. The sleep condition has lasted longer than the time set in ***parameter 22-41 Minimum Sleep Time***. The wake-up condition lasts longer than the time set in ***parameter 22-49 Wake-Up Delay Time***. The drive is now out of sleep mode.
6. Go back to speed open-loop control (ramp motor speed up to the speed setpoint).

Running Sleep Mode in Closed Loop

1. The drive goes into boost status if the following conditions are met.
   a. If ***parameter 22-02 Sleepmode CL Control Mode*** is set to ***[0] Normal***:

      - The motor speed is less than the value in ***parameter 22-47 Sleep Speed [Hz]***.
      - The feedback is above the reference.
      - The motor runs longer than the time in ***parameter 22-40 Minimum Run Time***.
      - The sleep condition lasts longer than the time in ***parameter 22-48 Sleep Delay Time***.

   b. If ***parameter 22-02 Sleepmode CL Control Mode*** is set to ***[1] Simplified***:

      - The motor speed is less than the value in ***parameter 22-47 Sleep Speed [Hz]***.
      - The motor runs longer than the time in ***parameter 22-40 Minimum Run Time***.
      - The sleep condition lasts longer than the time in ***parameter 22-48 Sleep Delay Time***.

   c. If ***parameter 22-45 Setpoint Boost*** is not set, the drive goes into sleep mode.
2. After the time in ***parameter 22-46 Maximum Boost Time*** has passed, the drive ramps down the motor speed to the speed in ***parameter 1-82 Min Speed for Function at Stop [Hz]***.
3. The drive activates ***parameter 1-80 Function at Stop***. The drive is now in sleep mode.
4. The drive is out of sleep mode when the error between the reference and the feedback is greater than ***parameter 22-44 Wake-Up Ref./FB Diff***, and the sleep time is longer than the time in ***parameter 22-41 Minimum Sleep Time***, and the wake-up condition lasts longer than the time set in ***parameter 22-48 Sleep Delay Time***.
5. The drive goes back to closed-loop control.

4.16.5 22-5* End of Curve

The end-of-curve condition occurs when a pump is yielding a large volume to ensure the set pressure. This situation can occur if there is a leakage in the distribution pipe system after the pump which causes the pump to operate at the end of the pump characteristic. If the feedback is below the setpoint for the required pressure for a set time (***parameter 22-51 End of Curve Delay***), and the pump runs with maximum speed set in ***parameter 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]***, the function selected in ***parameter 22-50 End of Curve Function*** takes place.

It is possible to get a signal on 1 of the digital outputs by selecting ***[192] End of curve*** in ***parameter group 5-3* Digital Outputs*** and/or ***parameter group 5-4* Relays***. The signal is present when the end-of-curve condition occurs and the selection in ***parameter 22-50 End of Curve Function*** is different from ***[0] Off***.

The end-of-curve function can only be used when operating with the built-in PID controller (***[3] Process Closed Loop*** in ***parameter 1-00 Configuration Mode***).

22-50 End of Curve Function

Default value:	[0] Off	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the action to take if an end-of-curve operation is detected.

NOTICE

For drives with constant speed bypass, if an automatic bypass function starts the bypass at persistent alarm conditions, disable the automatic bypass function when ***[2] Alarm*** or ***[3] Man. Reset Alarm*** is selected for the end-of-curve function.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Off	This function is not active.
[1]	Warning	The drive continues to run, but activates a warning (***warning 94, end of curve***). A drive digital output or a serial communication bus can communicate the warning to other equipment.
[2]	Alarm	The drive stops running and activates an alarm (***alarm 94, end of curve***). A drive digital output or a serial communication bus can communicate the alarm to other equipment.
[3]	Man. Reset Alarm	The drive stops running and activates an alarm (***warning 94, end of curve***). A drive digital output or a serial communication bus can communicate the alarm to other equipment. If this option is selected and the end-of-curve condition is detected, the drive can only be reset manually.

NOTICE

When ***[2] Alarm*** is selected, do not set ***parameter 14-20 Reset Mode*** to ***[13] Infinite auto reset***. Doing so causes the drive to continuously cycle between running and stopping when a dry-pump condition is detected.

22-51 End of Curve Delay

Default value:	10 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–600 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

When an end-of-curve condition is detected, a timer is activated. When the time set in this parameter expires, and the end-of-curve condition is steady during the entire period, the function set in ***parameter 22-50 End of Curve Function*** is activated. If the condition disappears before the timer expires, the timer is reset.

4.16.6 22-6* Broken Belt Detection

Parameters for setting up broken-belt detection. The function monitors the motor torque.

Use broken-belt detection in both closed-loop systems and open-loop systems for pumps and fans. If the estimated motor torque (current) is below the broken-belt torque (current) value (***parameter 22-61 Broken Belt Torque***), and the drive output frequency is above or equal to 15 Hz, ***parameter 22-60 Broken Belt Function*** is performed.

22-60 Broken Belt Function

Default value:	[0] Off	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the action to be performed if the broken-belt condition is detected.

NOTICE

Do not set ***parameter 14-20 Reset Mode*** to ***[13] Infinite auto reset***, when ***parameter 22-60 Broken Belt Function*** is set to ***[2] Trip***. Doing so causes the drive to continuously cycle between running and stopping when a broken-belt condition is detected.

NOTICE

If the automatic bypass function is enabled, the bypass starts when the drive experiences a persistent alarm condition. In this case, disable the automatic bypass function if ***[2] Trip*** is selected as the broken-belt function.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Off	This function is not active.
[1]	Warning	The drive continues to run, but activates a broken-belt warning (***warning 95, Broken Belt***). A drive digital output or a serial communication bus can communicate the warning to other equipment.
[2]	Trip	The drive stops running and activates a broken-belt alarm (***alarm 95, Broken Belt***). A drive digital output or a serial communication bus can communicate the alarm to other equipment.

22-61 Broken Belt Torque

Default value:	10%	**Parameter type:**	Range (5–100%)

Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the broken-belt torque as a percentage of the rated motor torque.

22-62 Broken Belt Delay

Default value:	10 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–600 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the time for which the broken-belt conditions must be active before carrying out the action selected in ***parameter 22-60 Broken Belt Function***.

4.16.7 22-8* Flow Compensation

In certain applications, it is not possible for a pressure transducer to be placed at a remote point in the system, and it can only be placed close to the fan/pump outlet. Flow compensation operates by adjusting the setpoint according to the output frequency, which is almost proportional to flow. Thus, it compensates for higher losses at higher flow rates.

H_{DESIGN} (required pressure) is the setpoint for closed-loop (PI) operation of the drive and is set as for closed-loop operation without flow compensation.

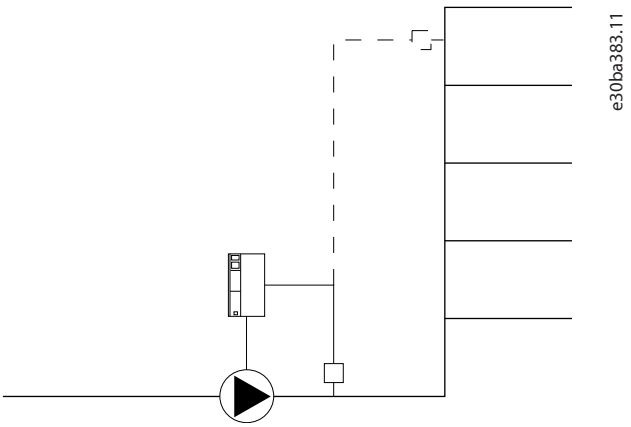


Figure 19: Flow Compensation Setup

There are 2 methods which can be employed, depending on whether the speed at the system design working point is known.

Table 20: Speed at Design Point Known/Unknown

Parameter used	Speed at design point KNOWN	Speed at design point UNKNOWN
Parameter 22-80 Flow Compensation	+	+
Parameter 22-81 Square-linear Curve Approximation	+	+
Parameter 22-82 Work Point Calculation	+	+
Parameter 22-84 Speed at No-Flow [Hz]	+	+

Table 20: Speed at Design Point Known/Unknown (continued)

Parameter used	Speed at design point KNOWN	Speed at design point UNKNOWN
Parameter 22-86 Speed at Design Point [Hz]	+	-
Parameter 22-87 Pressure at No-Flow Speed	+	+
Parameter 22-88 Pressure at Rated Speed	-	+
Parameter 22-89 Flow at Design Point	-	+
Parameter 22-90 Flow at Rated Speed	-	+

22-80 Flow Compensation

Default value:	[0] Disabled	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Disabled	Disable flow compensation of setpoint.
[1]	Enabled	Enable flow compensation of setpoint.

22-81 Square-linear Curve Approximation

Default value:	100%	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–100%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Adjust the shape of the control curve. 0%=straight line, 100%=maximum parabola.

22-82 Work Point Calculation

Default value:	[0] Disabled	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Disabled	Disable calculation of working point at rated speed.
[1]	Enabled	Enable calculation of working point at rated speed.

22-84 Speed at No-Flow [Hz]

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.0–400.0 Hz)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the motor speed in Hz at which flow is 0 and minimum pressure is achieved.

22-86 Speed at Design Point [Hz]

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.0–400.0 Hz)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the motor speed in Hz at which the system design working point is achieved.

22-87 Pressure at No-Flow Speed

Default value:	0.000	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.000–4999.000)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the pressure value corresponding to the speed at no flow.

22-88 Pressure at Rated Speed

Default value:	4999.000	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.000–4999.000)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Uint32	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the pressure value corresponding to pressure at the rated speed.

22-89 Flow at Design Point

Default value:	0.000	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.000–4999.000)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the flow value corresponding to flow at the design point.

22-90 Flow at Rated Speed

Default value:	0.000	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.000–4999.000)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the flow value corresponding to flow at the rated speed.

4.17 Parameter Group 23-** Time-based Functions

4.17.1 23-0* Timed Interval Running Settings

Settings for running the motor for a specific time, at a specific speed, and in a specific direction within a specific interval.

23-05 Interval Between Operation

Default value:	0 min	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–65535 min)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Interval between start of the motor in minutes. When this parameter is set to 0, the timer function is disabled.

23-06 Running Time

Default value:	60 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–65535 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Running time of the motor after start in seconds.

23-07 Running Speed and Direction

Default value:	50.0 Hz	**Parameter type:**	Range (-400.0–400.0 Hz)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-1
Data type:	Int16	**Change during operation:**	True

Running speed and direction in Hz. Positive value means *Forward*, and negative value means *Reverse*.

4.18 Parameter Group 24-** Appl. Functions 2

4.18.1 24-0* Fire Mode

⚠ CAUTION

EQUIPMENT DAMAGE AND PERSONAL INJURY

Non-interruption of the drive due to fire mode operation could cause overpressure and damage the system and its components, including dampers, and air ducts. The drive itself could be damaged and it may cause damage or fire.

- Ensure that the system is properly designed and the components used are carefully selected.
- Ensure that the ventilation systems working in life safety applications are approved by the local fire authorities.

Background

Fire mode is for use in critical situations, where it is imperative for the motor to keep running, regardless of the drive's normal protective functions. These situations could be ventilation fans in tunnels or stairwells, for instance, where continued operation of the fan facilitates safe evacuation of personnel in case of a fire. Some selections of fire mode function cause alarms and trip conditions to be ignored, enabling the motor to run without interruption.

Activation

Fire mode is activated only via digital input terminals. See ***parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs***.

Messages in display

When fire mode is activated, the display shows the status message *Fire Mode*. Once the fire mode is deactivated, the status message disappears.

If an alarm with warranty implications (see ***parameter 24-09 FM Alarm Handling***) occurs while the drive is active in fire mode, the display shows the status message *Fire Mode Limits Exceeded*. Once this status message appears in the display, it remains until a power cycle is performed. The drive automatically logs and stores the condition in the memory and the warranty is still lost if the drive is returned for service. Digital and relay outputs can be configured for the status messages *Fire Mode Active*. See ***parameter group 5-3* Digital Outputs*** and ***parameter group 5-4* Relays***. Access the status messages *Fire Mode* and *Fire Mode Limits Exceeded* via the extended status word.

Table 21: Fire Mode Display Messages

Message	Type	LCP	Message	Warning word 2	Extended status word 2
Fire Mode	Status	+	+		+(bit 25)
Fire Mode Limits Exceeded	Status	+	+		+(bit 27)

Log

The fire mode log shows an overview of events related to fire mode in the fire mode log, see also ***parameter group 18-1* Fire Mode Log***. The log includes up to 10 of the latest events. Fire Mode Limits Exceeded has a higher priority than Fire Mode Active. The log cannot be reset.

The following events are logged:

- Fire mode activated.
- Fire mode limits exceeded (warranty-affecting alarms).

All other alarms occurring while fire mode is active are logged as usual.

NOTICE

During fire mode operation, all stop commands to the drive are ignored, including coast, coast inverse, and external interlock.

NOTICE

If setting the command ***[11] Start Reversing*** on a digital input terminal in ***parameter 5-10 Terminal 18 Digital Input***, the drive understands this command as a reversing command.

24-00 FM Function

Default value:	[0] Disabled	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the function to be performed when entering fire mode.

NOTICE

In fire mode, alarms are produced or ignored in accordance with the selection in ***parameter 24-09 FM Alarm Handling***.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Disabled	Fire mode function is not active.
[1]	Forward with Single-Ref	In this mode, the motor continues to operate in a clockwise direction. The reference is from ***parameter 24-05 FM Preset Reference***.
[2]	Reverse with Single-Ref	In this mode, the motor continues to operate in a counterclockwise direction. The reference is from ***parameter 24-05 FM Preset Reference***.
[3]	Coast	While this mode is selected, the output is disabled, and the motor is allowed to coast to stop. When ***parameter 24-01 Fire Mode Configuration***is set to ***[3] Closed Loop***, this mode cannot be selected.
[4]	Fwd/Rev with Single-Ref	In this mode, the motor operates in a clockwise direction. When receiving a reversing signal, the motor operates in a counterclockwise direction. If ***parameter 24-01 Fire Mode Configuration*** is set to ***[3] Closed Loop***, the motor cannot operate in a counterclockwise direction. The reference is from ***parameter 24-05 FM Preset Reference***.
[5]	Forward with Multi-Ref	In this mode, the motor continues to operate in a clockwise direction. The reference is from ***parameter 24-08 Mul FM Preset Reference***.
[6]	Reverse with Multi-Ref	In this mode, the motor continues to operate in a counterclockwise direction. The reference is from ***parameter 24-08 Mul FM Preset Reference***.
[7]	Fwd/Rev with Multi-Ref	In this mode, the motor operates in a clockwise direction. When receiving a reversing signal, the motor operates in a counterclockwise direction. If ***parameter 24-01 Fire Mode Configuration*** is set to ***[3] Closed Loop***, the motor cannot operate in a counterclockwise direction. The reference is from ***parameter 24-08 Mul FM Preset Reference***.

24-01 Fire Mode Configuration

Default value:	[0] Open Loop	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select to use closed-loop or open-loop operations.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Open Loop	Select open-loop operation.
[3]	Process Closed Loop	Motor speed is determined by a reference from the built-in PI controller varying the motor speed as of a closed-loop control process (for example, constant pressure or flow). Configure the PI controller in ***parameter group 20-8* PI Basic Setting*** and ***parameter group 20-9* PI Controller***.

NOTICE

When set to ***[3] Process Closed Loop***, the commands *Reversing* and *Start Reversing* do not reverse the direction of the motor.

24-03 Fire Mode Min Reference

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (-4999.000–4999.000 FireModeUnit)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

The minimum reference is the lowest value obtainable by summing the references. The minimum reference value and unit matches the configuration in ***parameter 1-00 Configuration Mode*** and the unit in ***parameter 20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit***.

24-04 Fire Mode Max Reference

Default value:	Size related	**Parameter type:**	Range (-4999.000–4999.000 FireModeUnit)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

The maximum reference is the highest value obtainable by summing all references. The maximum reference value and unit matches the configuration in ***parameter 1-00 Configuration Mode*** and the unit in ***parameter 20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit***.

24-05 FM Preset Reference

Default value:	0%	**Parameter type:**	Range (-100–100%)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Int16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the required preset reference/setpoint as a percentage of the fire mode maximum reference set in Hz.

24-06 Fire Mode Reference Source

Default value:	[0] No function	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the input to be used for the fire mode reference signal.

Option	Name
[0]*	No function
[1]	Analog input 53
[2]	Analog input 54
[7]	Pulse input 29

24-07 Fire Mode Feedback Source

Default value:	[0] No function	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

This parameter defines which input on the drive should be treated as the source of the feedback signal.

Option	Name
[0]*	No function
[1]	Analog input 53
[2]	Analog input 54
[3]	Pulse input 29
[100]	Bus feedback 1
[101]	Bus feedback 2

24-08 Mul FM Preset Reference

Default value:	0.00%	**Parameter type:**	Range (-100.00–100.00%), Array [8]
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Int16	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the required multi-preset reference/setpoint for fire mode operation. For selecting dedicated references, select fire mode reference bit 0/1/2 [190], [191], or [192] for the corresponding digital inputs in ***parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs***.

24-09 FM Alarm Handling

Default value:	[1] Trip, Crit.Alarms	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	False

This parameter allows a test of the operation of Fire Mode, but all alarm states are activated normally (Manual Reset).

NOTICE

Certain alarms can affect the lifetime of the drive. If 1 of these ignored alarms occurs while in fire mode, a log of the event is stored in the fire mode log.

In the fire mode log, the 10 latest events of alarms that affect warranty, fire mode activation, and fire mode deactivation are stored.

NOTICE

The setting in ***parameter 14-20 Reset Mode*** is disregarded if fire mode is active (see ***parameter group 24-0* Fire Mode***).

Table 22: Fire Mode Alarm Handling

Fault number	Fault text	Critical alarms	Warranty affecting alarms
4	Mains Ph. Loss	–	x
7	DC overvolt	x	–
8	DC undervolt	x	–
9	Inverter Overld.	–	x
13	Overcurrent	x	–
14	Earth Fault	x	–
16	Short Circuit	x	–
38	Internal Fault	x	–
69	Pwr. Card Temp	–	x

Option	Name	Description
[0]	Trip+Reset, Critical Alarms	If this mode is selected, the drive continues to run, ignoring most alarms, even if doing so may damage the drive. Critical alarms are alarms that cannot be suppressed but a restart attempt is possible (infinity automatic reset).
[1]*	Trip, Crit. Alarms	In case of a critical alarm, the drive trips and does not auto restart (manual reset).
[2]	Trip, All Alarms/Test	It is possible to test the operation of fire mode, but all alarm states are activated normally (manual reset).

4.18.2 24-1* Drive Bypass

If a fire mode coast occurs (see ***parameter 24-00 FM Function***), the drive includes a feature that can automatically activate an external electro-mechanical bypass.

The bypass switches the motor to operation directly on line. One of the digital outputs or relays in the drive activates the external bypass, when programmed in ***parameter group 5-3* Digital Outputs*** or ***parameter group 5-4* Relays***.

NOTICE

The drive bypass cannot be deactivated if in fire mode. It is deactivated only by either removing the fire mode command signal or the supply to the drive.

When the drive bypass function is activated, the display on the LCP shows the status message *Drive bypass*. This message has a higher priority than the fire mode status messages. When the automatic drive bypass function is enabled, it cuts in the external bypass according to Figure 20.

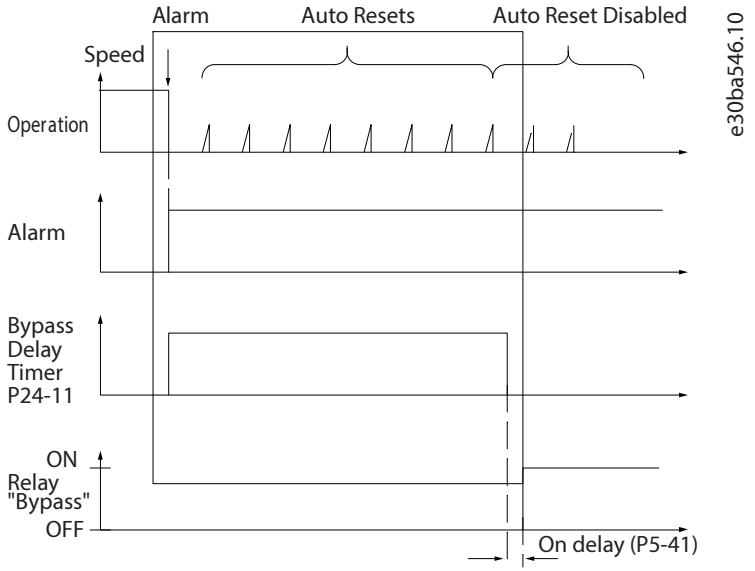


Figure 20: Drive Bypass

Read the status in the extended status word 2, bit number 24.

24-10 Drive Bypass Function

Default value:	[0] Disabled	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

This function allows to disable or enable drive bypass in fire mode.

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	Disabled	Disable the function.
[2]	Enabled (Fire Mode only)	If the timer expires before reset attempts have completed, the bypass function operates a trip at critical alarms, coast, or bypass delay timer.

24-11 Drive Bypass Delay Time

Default value:	0 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0–600 s)
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	0
Data type:	Uint16	**Change during operation:**	True

Programmable in 1 s increments. Once the bypass function is activated in accordance with the setting in ***parameter 24-10 Drive Bypass Function***, the bypass delay timer begins to operate. If the drive has been set for several restart attempts, the timer continues to run while the drive tries to restart. If the motor has restarted within the time period of the bypass delay timer, the timer is reset.

If the motor fails to restart at the end of the bypass delay time, the drive bypass relay, which has been programmed for bypass in ***parameter 5-40 Function Relay***, is activated.

Where no restart attempts are programmed, the timer runs for the delay period set in this parameter and then activates the drive bypass relay, which has been programmed for bypass in ***parameter 5-40 Function Relay***.

4.18.3 24-9* Multi-Motor Funct.

This parameter group contains functions for detecting underload and overload situations in multi-motor applications.

24-90 Missing Motor Function

Default value:	[0] Off	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the action to be taken if the motor current is below the limit calculated as a function of the output frequency. The function is used for detecting, for example, a missing motor in multi-motor applications.

Option	Name
[0]*	Off
[1]	Warning

24-91 Missing Motor Coefficient 1

Default value:	0.0000	**Parameter type:**	Range (-10.0000–10.0000)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-4
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the cubic coefficient of the missing-motor detection function multiplied by 1000.

24-92 Missing Motor Coefficient 2

Default value:	0.0000	**Parameter type:**	Range (-100.0000–100.0000)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-4
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the quadratic coefficient of the missing-motor detection function multiplied by 1000.

24-93 Missing Motor Coefficient 3

Default value:	0.0000	**Parameter type:**	Range (-100.0000–100.0000)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-4
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the linear coefficient of the missing-motor detection function.

24-94 Missing Motor Coefficient 4

Default value:	0.000	**Parameter type:**	Range (-500.000–500.000)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the constant of the missing-motor detection function.

24-95 Locked Rotor Function

Default value:	[0] Off	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Select the action to be taken if the motor current is above the limit calculated as a function of the output frequency. The function is used for detecting, for example, a locked rotor in multi-motor applications.

Option	Name
[0]*	Off
[1]	Warning

24-96 Locked Rotor Coefficient 1

Default value:	0.0000	**Parameter type:**	Range (-10.0000–10.0000)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-4
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the cubic coefficient of the locked-rotor detection function multiplied by 1000.

24-97 Locked Rotor Coefficient 2

Default value:	0.0000	**Parameter type:**	Range (-100.0000–100.0000)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-4
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the quadratic coefficient of the locked-rotor detection function multiplied by 1000.

24-98 Locked Rotor Coefficient 3

Default value:	0.0000	**Parameter type:**	Range (-100.0000–100.0000)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-4
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the linear coefficient of the locked-rotor detection function.

24-99 Locked Rotor Coefficient 4

Default value:	0.000	**Parameter type:**	Range (-500.000–500.000)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-3
Data type:	Int32	**Change during operation:**	True

Enter the constant of the locked-rotor detection function.

4.19 Parameter Group 30-** Special Features

4.19.1 30-2* Adv. Start Adjust

Parameter group for advanced start adjustments.

30-22 Locked Rotor Protection

Default value:	[0] Off	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the locked rotor detection for PM motors.

Option	Name
[0]*	Off
[1]	On

30-23 Locked Rotor Detection Time [s]

Default value:	0.10 s	**Parameter type:**	Range (0.05–1.00 s)
Setup:	All setups	**Conversion index:**	-2
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Set the locked rotor detection time in seconds for PM motors.

4.19.2 30-5* Unit Configuration

Parameter group for configuration of internal unit operation.

30-58 LockPassword

Default value:	[0] No	**Parameter type:**	Option
Setup:	1 setup	**Conversion index:**	–
Data type:	Uint8	**Change during operation:**	True

Option	Name	Description
[0]*	No	The password set in ***parameter 0-60 Main Menu Password*** cannot be bypassed with LCP keys ([*Menu*] + [▲] + [▼]).
[1]	Yes	The password set in ***parameter 0-60 Main Menu Password*** can be bypassed with LCP keys ([*Menu*] + [▲] + [▼]).

4.20 Parameter Group 39-** Customer Specific Setting

This parameter group contains customer-specific setting-related parameters, which are read-only. For more details, contact Danfoss.

5 Troubleshooting

5.1 Warning and Alarm Messages

The LEDs on the front of the drive and a code in the display signal a warning or an alarm.

A warning indicates a condition that may require attention or a trend that may eventually require attention. A warning remains active until the cause is no longer present. Under some circumstances, motor operation may continue.

If an alarm occurs, the drive has tripped. The trip removes power to the motor. It can be reset after the condition has been cleared by pressing [*Reset*], or through a digital input (***parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs***). The event that caused an alarm cannot damage the drive or cause a dangerous condition. Alarms must be reset to restart operation once their cause has been rectified.

The reset can be done in 4 ways:

- By pressing [*Reset*].
- Via a digital input with the reset function.
- Via serial communication.
- By resetting automatically using the auto-reset function, see ***parameter 14-20 Reset Mode***.

NOTICE

After a manual reset pressing [*Reset*], press [*Auto On*] or [*Hand On*] to restart the motor.

If an alarm cannot be reset, the reason may be that its cause has not been rectified, or the alarm is trip-locked.

Alarms that are trip-locked offer extra protection, and the mains supply must be switched off before the alarm can be reset. After being switched back on, the drive is no longer blocked and may be reset as described above once the cause has been rectified. Alarms that are not trip-locked can also be reset using the automatic reset function in ***parameter 14-20 Reset Mode***. If a warning and alarm is marked against a code in Table 23, this means that either a warning occurs before an alarm, or it can be specified whether it is a warning or an alarm that is to be shown for a given fault. This is possible, for instance, in ***parameter 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection***. After an alarm or trip, the motor carries on coasting, and the alarm and warning flash on the drive. Once the problem has been rectified, only the alarm continues flashing until the drive is reset.

Whether a warning precedes an alarm and whether the drive suspends operations (trips) are defined in Table 23. An X marked in Table 23 means that action occurs. A warning precedes an alarm.

Table 23: Alarm/Warning Code List

Fault number	Warning/ alarm bit number	Fault text	Warning	Alarm	Trip locked	Cause of problem
2	16	Live Zero Error	X	X	–	Signal on terminal 53 or 54 is less than 50% of the value set in ***parameter 6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage***, ***parameter 6-12 Terminal 53 Low Current***, ***parameter 6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage***, or ***parameter 6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current***. See also ***parameter group 6-0* Analog I/O Mode***.
3	15/72	No Motor	X	X	–	No motor is connected to the output of the drive.
4	14	Mains Ph. Loss	X	X	X	Missing phase on the supply side or too high voltage imbalance. Check the supply voltage. See ***parameter 14-12 Function at Mains Imbalance***.

Table 23: Alarm/Warning Code List (continued)

Fault number	Warning/ alarm bit number	Fault text	Warning	Alarm	Trip locked	Cause of problem
7	11	DC overvolt	X	X	–	DC-link voltage exceeds the limit.
8	10	DC undervolt	X	X	–	DC-link voltage drops below the voltage warning low-limit.
9	9	Inverter Overld.	X	X	–	More than 100% load for a long time.
10	8	Motor ETR Overld.	X	X	–	The motor is too hot due to more than 100% load for a long time. See ***parameter 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection***.
11	7	Motor Th. Overld.	X	X	–	Thermistor or thermistor connection is disconnected. See ***parameter 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection***.
13	5	Over Current	X	X	X	Inverter peak current limit is exceeded.
14	2	Earth Fault	X	X	X	Discharge from output phases to ground.
16	12	Short Circuit	–	X	X	Short circuit in motor or on motor terminals.
17	4	Ctrl. Word TO	X	X	–	No communication to drive. See ***parameter group 8-0* General Settings***.
18	42	Start Failed	–	X	–	Running speed is not reached within a specified time. A possible reason is a blocked rotor. Set ***parameter 1-78 Compressor Start Max Speed [Hz]*** and ***parameter 1-79 Compressor Start Max Time to Trip*** to adjust the speed and time expected.
24	50	Fan Fault	X	X	–	The heat sink cooling fan is not working.
30	19	U phase loss	–	X	X	Motor phase U is missing. Check the phase. See ***parameter 4-58 Missing Motor Phase Function***.
31	20	V phase loss	–	X	X	Motor phase V is missing. Check the phase. See ***parameter 4-58 Missing Motor Phase Function***.
32	21	W phase loss	–	X	X	Motor phase W is missing. Check the phase. See ***parameter 4-58 Missing Motor Phase Function***.
36	24	Mains Failure	X	X	–	This warning/alarm is only active if the supply voltage to the drive is lost and ***parameter 14-10 Mains Failure*** is not set to ***[0] No Function***.
38	17	Internal Fault	–	X	X	Contact the local supplier.
44	48	Earth Fault DESAT	–	X	X	Discharge from output phases to ground, using the value of ***parameter 15-31 InternalFaultReason*** if possible.
46	33	Gate drive Voltage Fault	–	X	X	The control voltage is low. Contact the local supplier.

Table 23: Alarm/Warning Code List (continued)

Fault number	Warning/ alarm bit number	Fault text	Warning	Alarm	Trip locked	Cause of problem
47	23	24 V Supply Low	X	X	X	24 V DC supply may be overloaded.
50	–	AMA calibration	–	X	–	Contact the local supplier.
51	15	AMA U_{nom}/I_{nom}	–	X	–	The setting of motor voltage, motor current, and motor power is wrong. Check the settings.
52	–	AMA low I_{nom}	–	X	–	The motor current is too low. Check the settings.
53	–	AMA big motor	–	X	–	The motor is too big to perform AMA.
54	–	AMA small mot	–	X	–	The motor is too small to perform AMA.
55	–	AMA par. range	–	X	–	The parameter values found from the motor are outside the acceptable range.
56	–	AMA interrupt	–	X	–	The AMA has been interrupted by the user.
57	–	AMA timeout	–	X	–	Try to start the AMA again several times, until the AMA is carried out.
58	–	AMA internal	–	X	–	Contact the local supplier.
59	25/57	Current Limit	X	X	–	The current is higher than the value in ***parameter 4-18 Current Limit***.
60	44	External Interlock	–	X	–	External interlock has been activated. To resume normal operation, apply 24 V DC to the terminal programmed for external interlock and reset the drive (via serial communication, digital I/O, or by pressing [*Reset*] key on the LCP).
69	1	Pwr. Card Temp	X	X	X	The temperature sensor on the power card exceeds the upper or lower limits.
70	36	Illegal FC config	–	X	X	The control card and power card are not matched.
79	–	Illegal PS config	X	X	–	Internal fault. Contact the local supplier.
80	29	Drive Initialized	–	X	–	All parameter settings are initialized to default settings.
87	47	Auto DC Braking	X	–	–	The drive is auto DC braking.
92	37	No Flow	X	X	–	A no-flow condition has been detected in the system. ***Parameter 22-23 No-Flow Function*** is set for alarm.
93	38	Dry Pump	X	X	–	A dry-pump condition has been detected in the system. ***Parameter 22-26 Dry Pump Function*** is set for alarm.
94	39	End of Curve	X	X	–	An end-of-curve condition has been detected in the system. ***Parameter 22-50 End of Curve Function*** is set for alarm.

Table 23: Alarm/Warning Code List (continued)

Fault number	Warning/ alarm bit number	Fault text	Warning	Alarm	Trip locked	Cause of problem
95	40	Broken Belt	X	X	–	Torque is below the torque level set for no load, indicating a broken belt. See ***parameter group 22-6* Broken Belt Detection***.
99	54	Locked Rotor	–	X	–	The rotor is blocked.
101	47	Flow/Pressure info missing	–	X	–	Sensorless-pump table is missing or wrong. Download the sensorless-pump table again.
126	–	Motor Rotating	–	X	–	High back EMF voltage. Stop the rotor of the PM motor.
127	61	Back EMF too High	X	–	–	This warning applies to PM motors only. When the back EMF exceeds 90% x U_{invmax} (overvoltage threshold) and does not drop to normal level within 5 s, this warning is reported. The warning remains until the back EMF returns to a normal level.
159	36	Check Valve Failure	X	–	–	When the drive is not in operation, a broken check valve makes to the motor run in reverse. ***Parameter 22-04 Check Valve Monitor*** is set for warning.
200	–	Fire Mode	X	–	–	Fire mode has been activated.
202	–	Fire Mode Limits Exceeded	X	–	–	Fire mode has suppressed 1 or more warranty voiding alarms.
203	42	Multi Motor Underload	X	–	–	Missing motor in a multi-motor system, refer to ***parameter group 24-9* Multi-Motor Funct***.
204	43	Multi Motor Overload	X	–	–	Locked rotor in a multi-motor system, refer to ***parameter group 24-9* Multi-Motor Funct***.
250	35	New Spare part	–	X	X	The power or switch mode power supply has been exchanged. Contact the local supplier.
251	34	New Type code	–	X	X	The drive has a new type code. Contact the local supplier.

A trip is the action when an alarm has appeared. The trip coasts the motor and can be reset by pressing [*Reset*] or via a digital input (***parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs [1]***). The original event that caused an alarm cannot damage the drive or cause dangerous conditions. A trip lock is an action when an alarm occurs, which may cause damage to the drive or connected parts. A trip lock situation can only be reset by a power cycle.

Warning	Yellow
Alarm	Flashing red

The alarm words, warning words, and extended status words can be read out via fieldbus or optional fieldbus for diagnosis. See also ***parameter 16-90 Alarm Word***, ***parameter 16-92 Warning Word***, and ***parameter 16-94 Ext. Status Word***.

5.2 Alarm Words

Table 24: Description of Alarm Word

Bit	Hex	Dec	Alarm word	Alarm word 2	Alarm word 3
			Parameter 16-90 Alarm Word	*Parameter 16-91 Alarm Word 2*	*Parameter 16-97 Alarm Word 3*
0	00000001	1	0	0	0
1	00000002	2	Pwr. Card Temp	Gate drive Voltage Fault	0
2	00000004	4	Earth Fault	New Typecode	0
3	00000008	8	0	New Sparepart	0
4	00000010	16	Ctrl.Word TO	Illegal FC config	0
5	00000020	32	Over Current	No Flow	0
6	00000040	64	0	Dry Pump	0
7	00000080	128	Motor Th. Overld.	End of Curve	0
8	00000100	256	Motor ETR Overld.	Broken Belt	No Motor
9	00000200	512	Inverter Overld.	0	0
10	00000400	1024	DC undervolt	Start Failed	0
11	00000800	2048	DC overvolt	0	0
12	00001000	4096	Short Circuit	External Interlock	0
13	00002000	8192	0	0	0
14	00004000	16384	Mains Ph. Loss	0	0
15	00008000	32768	AMA U_{nom}/I_{nom}	Flow/Pressure info missing	0
16	00010000	65536	Live Zero Error	Earth Fault DESAT	0
17	00020000	131072	Internal Fault	0	0
18	00040000	262144	0	Fan Fault	0
19	00080000	524288	U phase loss	0	0
20	00100000	1048576	V phase loss	0	0
21	00200000	2097152	W phase loss	0	0
22	00400000	4194304	0	Locked Rotor	0
23	00800000	8388608	24 V Supply Low	0	0
24	01000000	16777216	Mains Failure	0	0
25	02000000	33554432	0	Current Limit	0
26	04000000	67108864	0	0	0
27	08000000	134217728	0	0	0

Table 24: Description of Alarm Word (continued)

Bit	Hex	Dec	Alarm word	Alarm word 2	Alarm word 3
			Parameter 16-90 Alarm Word	*Parameter 16-91 Alarm Word 2*	*Parameter 16-97 Alarm Word 3*
28	10000000	268435456	0	0	0
29	20000000	536870912	Drive Initialized	0	0
30	40000000	1073741824	0	0	0
31	80000000	2147483648	0	0	0

Note that 0 in the table indicates that this status word is not supported.

5.3 Warning Words

Table 25: Description of Warning Word

Bit	Hex	Dec	Warning word	Warning word 2	Warning word 3
			Parameter 16-92 Warning Word	*Parameter 16-93 Warning Word 2*	*Parameter 16-98 Warning Word 3*
0	00000001	1	0	0	0
1	00000002	2	Pwr. Card Temp	0	0
2	00000004	4	Earth Fault	0	0
3	00000008	8	0	0	0
4	00000010	16	Ctrl.Word TO	Check Valve Failure	0
5	00000020	32	Over Current	No Flow	0
6	00000040	64	0	Dry Pump	0
7	00000080	128	Motor Th. Overld.	End of Curve	0
8	00000100	256	Motor ETR Overld.	Broken Belt	0
9	00000200	512	Inverter Overld.	0	0
10	00000400	1024	DC undervolt	Multi Motor Under-load	0
11	00000800	2048	DC overvolt	Multi Motor Overload	0
12	00001000	4096	0	0	0
13	00002000	8192	0	0	0
14	00004000	16384	Mains Ph. Loss	0	0
15	00008000	32768	No Motor	Auto DC Braking	0
16	00010000	65536	Live Zero Error	0	0
17	00020000	131072	0	0	0
18	00040000	262144	0	Fan Fault	0

Table 25: Description of Warning Word (continued)

Bit	Hex	Dec	Warning word	Warning word 2	Warning word 3
			Parameter 16-92 Warning Word	*Parameter 16-93 Warning Word 2*	*Parameter 16-98 Warning Word 3*
19	00080000	524288	0	0	0
20	00100000	1048576	0	0	0
21	00200000	2097152	0	0	0
22	00400000	4194304	0	0	0
23	00800000	8388608	24 V Supply Low	0	0
24	01000000	16777216	Mains Failure	0	0
25	02000000	33554432	Current Limit	0	0
26	04000000	67108864	0	0	0
27	08000000	134217728	0	0	0
28	10000000	268435456	0	0	0
29	20000000	536870912	0	Back EMF too High	0
30	40000000	1073741824	0	0	0
31	80000000	2147483648	0	0	0

Note that 0 in the table indicates that this status word is not supported.

5.4 Extended Status Words

Table 26: Extended Status Words

Bit	Hex	Dec	*Parameter 16-94 Ext. Status Word*	*Parameter 16-95 Ext. Status Word 2*
0	1	1	Ramping	Off
1	2	2	AMA running	Hand/Auto
2	4	4	Start CW/CCW	0
3	8	8	0	0
4	10	16	0	0
5	20	32	Feedback high	0
6	40	64	Feedback low	0
7	80	128	Output current high	Control Ready
8	100	256	Output current low	Drive Ready
9	200	512	Output freq. high	Quick Stop
10	400	1024	Output freq. low	DC Brake
11	800	2048	0	Stop

Table 26: Extended Status Words (continued)

Bit	Hex	Dec	*Parameter 16-94 Ext. Status Word*	*Parameter 16-95 Ext. Status Word 2*
12	1000	4096	0	0
13	2000	8192	Braking	Freeze Output Request
14	4000	16384	0	Freeze Output
15	8000	32768	OVC active	Jog Request
16	10000	65536	AC brake	Jog
17	20000	131072	0	Start Request
18	40000	262144	0	Start
19	80000	524288	Reference high	0
20	100000	1048576	Reference low	Start Delay
21	200000	2097152	0	Sleep
22	400000	4194304	0	Sleep Boost
23	800000	8388608	0	Running
24	1000000	16777216	0	Bypass
25	2000000	33554432	0	Fire Mode
26	4000000	67108864	0	External Interlock
27	8000000	134217728	0	Firemodelimitexceed
28	10000000	268435456	0	FlyStart Active
29	20000000	536870912	0	0
30	40000000	1073741824	0	0
31	80000000	2147483648	DatabaseBusy	0

Note that 0 in the table indicates that this status word is not supported.

5.5 Descriptions of Warnings and Alarms

WARNING/ALARM 2, Live Zero Error

Cause

This warning or alarm only appears if programmed in ***parameter 6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function***. The signal on 1 of the analog inputs is less than 50% of the minimum value programmed for that input. Broken wiring or a faulty device sending the signal can cause this condition.

Troubleshooting

- Check connections on all the analog input terminals. Control card terminals 53 and 54 for signals, terminal 55 common.
- Check that the drive programming matches the analog signal type.

WARNING/ALARM 3, No Motor

Cause

No motor is connected to the output of the drive.

Troubleshooting

- Check the cable connection between the drive and the motor.

WARNING/ALARM 4, Mains Phase Loss

Cause

A phase is missing on the supply side, or the mains voltage imbalance is too high. This message also appears for a fault in the input rectifier. Options are programmed in ***parameter 14-12 Function at Mains Imbalance***.

Troubleshooting

- Check the supply voltage and supply currents to the drive.

WARNING/ALARM 7, DC Overvoltage

Cause

If the DC-link voltage exceeds the limit, the drive trips after a time.

Troubleshooting

- Extend the ramp time.
- Activate functions in ***parameter 2-10 Brake Function***.
- Activate overvoltage control in ***parameter 2-17 Over-voltage Control***.

WARNING/ALARM 8, DC Under Voltage

Cause

If the DC-link voltage (DC) drops below the undervoltage limit, the drive trips after a fixed time delay. The time delay varies with unit size.

Troubleshooting

- Check that the supply voltage matches the drive voltage.
- Perform the input voltage test.

WARNING/ALARM 9, Inverter Overload

Cause

The drive is about to cut out because of an overload (too high current for too long). The counter for electronic, thermal inverter protection issues a warning at 90% and trips at 100%, while giving an alarm. The drive cannot be reset until the counter is below 90%.

The fault occurs when the drive has run with more than 100% overload for too long.

Troubleshooting

- Compare the output current shown on the LCP with the drive rated current.
- Compare the output current shown on the LCP with measured motor current.
- Show the thermal drive load on the LCP and monitor the value. When running above the drive continuous current rating, the counter increases. When running below the drive continuous current rating, the counter decreases.

WARNING/ALARM 10, Motor Overload Temperature

Cause

According to the electronic thermal protection (ETR), the motor is too hot. Select whether the drive issues a warning or an alarm when the counter reaches 100% in ***parameter 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection***. The fault occurs when the motor runs with more than 100% overload for too long.

NOTICE

For 18–30 kW: This protection is always enabled as an alarm. If the protection is triggered more than 10 repeated times, auto reset transitions to require a manual operation to clear the alarm.

Troubleshooting

- Check if the motor is overheating.
- Check if the motor is mechanically overloaded.
- Check that the motor current set in ***parameter 1-24 Motor Current*** is correct.
- Ensure that the motor data in ***parameters 1-20 to 1-25*** is set correctly.
- Run AMA in ***parameter 1-29 Automatic Motor Adaption (AMA)***.

WARNING/ALARM 11, Motor Thermistor Overtemp

Cause

Check whether the thermistor is disconnected. Select whether the drive issues a warning or an alarm in ***parameter 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection***.

Troubleshooting

- Check for motor overheating.
- Check if the motor is mechanically overloaded.
- Ensure that the thermistor is connected correctly.
- If using a thermal switch or thermistor, ensure that the programming of ***parameter 1-93 Thermistor Source*** matches sensor wiring.

WARNING/ALARM 13, Overcurrent

Cause

The inverter peak current limit is exceeded. The warning lasts about 1.5 s, then the drive trips and issues an alarm.

Troubleshooting

- This fault may be caused by shock loading or fast acceleration with high inertia loads.
- Turn off the drive. Check if the motor shaft can be turned.
- Check that the motor size matches the drive.
- Check that the motor data is correct in ***parameters 1-20 to 1-25***.

ALARM 14, Earth (Ground) Fault

Cause

There is a discharge from the output phases to ground, either in the cable between the drive and the motor or in the motor itself.

Troubleshooting

- Turn off the drive and remove the ground fault.
- Check for ground faults in the motor by measuring the resistance to ground of the motor cables and the motor with a megohmmeter.

ALARM 16, Short Circuit

Cause

There is short-circuiting in the motor or motor wiring.

Troubleshooting

⚠ WARNING

HAZARDOUS VOLTAGE

AC drives contain hazardous voltage when connected to the AC mains or connected on the DC terminals. Failure to perform installation, start-up, and maintenance by qualified personnel can result in death or serious injury.

- Only qualified personnel must perform installation, start-up, and maintenance.

- Disconnect power before proceeding.
- Remove the power to the drive and repair the short circuit.

WARNING/ALARM 17, Control Word Timeout

Cause

There is no communication to the drive. The warning is only active when ***parameter 8-04 Control Word Timeout Function*** is NOT set to ***[0] Off***.

If ***parameter 8-04 Control Word Timeout Function*** is set to ***[5] Stop and Trip***, a warning appears. The drive then ramps down until it trips, while giving an alarm. ***Parameter 8-03 Control Timeout Time*** could possibly be increased.

Troubleshooting

- Check connections on the serial communication cable.
- Increase ***parameter 8-03 Control Word Timeout Time***.
- Check the operation of the communication equipment.
- Verify a proper installation based on EMC requirements.

ALARM 18, Start Failed

Cause

The speed cannot exceed the value set in ***parameter 1-78 Compressor Start Max Speed [Hz]*** during start within the allowed time, which is set in ***parameter 1-79 Compressor Start Max Time to Trip***. The alarm may be caused by a blocked motor.

Troubleshooting

- Check if the motor is blocked.
- Check if the start maximum speed is set higher than the working speed after ramp up.
- Check if the start maximum time to trip is set shorter than the normal ramp up time.

WARNING/ALARM 24, Fan Fault

Cause

The fan warning function is an extra protection function that checks whether the fan is running/mounted. The fan warning can be disabled in ***parameter 14-53 Fan Monitor ([0] Disabled)***.

Troubleshooting

- Check fan resistance.

ALARM 30, Motor Phase U Missing

Cause

Motor phase U between the drive and the motor is missing.

Troubleshooting

- Remove power from the drive and check motor phase U.

ALARM 31, Motor Phase V Missing

Cause

Motor phase V between the drive and the motor is missing.

Troubleshooting

- Turn off the drive and check motor phase V.

ALARM 32, Motor Phase W Missing

Cause

Motor phase W between the drive and the motor is missing.

Troubleshooting

- Turn off the drive and check motor phase W.

WARNING/ALARM 36, Mains Failure

Cause

This warning/alarm is only active if the supply voltage to the drive is lost and ***parameter 14-10 Mains Failure*** is not set to ***[0] No function***.

Troubleshooting

- Check the fuses to the drive and mains supply to the unit.

ALARM 38, Internal Fault

Cause

An internal fault occurs.

Troubleshooting

- Contact your Danfoss supplier.

ALARM 44, Earth Fault II

Cause

There is a discharge from the output phases to ground, either in the cable between the drive and the motor or in the motor itself.

Troubleshooting

- Turn off the drive and remove the ground fault.
- Measure the resistance to ground of the motor cables and the motor with a megohmmeter to check for a ground fault in the motor.

ALARM 46, Gate Drive Voltage Low

Cause

The supply on the power card is out of range. There are 3 supplies generated by the switch mode power supply (SMPS) on the power card: 24 V, 5 V, and ±18 V.

Troubleshooting

- Check the power card.

ALARM 47, 24 V Supply Low

Cause

The 24 V DC is measured on the control card. It occurs when the detected voltage on terminal 12 is lower than 18 V.

Troubleshooting

- Check the control card and the load connected.

ALARM 50, AMA Calibration

Cause

A calibration error has occurred.

Troubleshooting

- Contact a Danfoss supplier or the Danfoss service department.

ALARM 51, AMA Check Unom and Inom

Cause

The settings for motor voltage, motor current, and motor power are wrong.

Troubleshooting

- Check settings in ***parameters 1-20 to 1-25***.

ALARM 52, AMA Low Inom

Cause

The motor current is too low.

Troubleshooting

- Check the settings in ***parameter 1-24 Motor Current***.

ALARM 53, AMA Motor Too Big

Cause

The motor is too big for the AMA to operate.

Troubleshooting

- Check the settings in ***parameter group 1-2* Motor Data***.

ALARM 54, AMA Motor Too Small

Cause

The motor is too small for the AMA to operate.

Troubleshooting

- Check the settings in ***parameter group 1-2* Motor Data***.

ALARM 55, AMA Parameter Out of Range

Cause

The AMA cannot run because the parameter values of the motor are out of the acceptable range.

Troubleshooting

- Check the settings in ***parameter group 1-2* Motor Data***.

ALARM 56, AMA Interrupted by User

Cause

The AMA is manually interrupted.

Troubleshooting

- Re-run the AMA calibration.

ALARM 57, AMA Timeout

Cause

AMA timeout.

Troubleshooting

- Try to restart the AMA. Repeated restarts can overheat the motor.

ALARM 58, AMA Internal Fault

Cause

Internal fault.

Troubleshooting

- Contact the Danfoss supplier.

WARNING 59, Current Limit

Cause

The current is higher than the value in ***parameter 4-18 Current Limit***.

Troubleshooting

- Ensure that the motor data in ***parameters 1-20 to 1-25*** is set correctly.
- Increase the current limit if necessary. Ensure that the system can operate safely at a higher limit.

ALARM 60, External Interlock

Cause

External interlock has been activated.

Troubleshooting

- To resume normal operation, apply 24 V DC to the terminal programmed for external interlock and reset the drive (via serial communication, digital I/O, or by pressing [*Reset*]).

ALARM 69, Power Card Temperature

Cause

The internal temperature has exceeded the allowed operating limits.

Troubleshooting

- Check that the ambient operating temperature is within the limits.
- Check for clogged filters.
- Check fan operation.
- Check the power card.

ALARM 70, Illegal FC Configuration

Cause

The control card and power card are incompatible.

Troubleshooting

- To check compatibility, contact the Danfoss supplier with the type code from the unit nameplate and the part numbers on the cards.

ALARM 79, Illegal Power Section Configuration

Cause

Internal fault.

Troubleshooting

- Contact the local supplier.

ALARM 80, Drive Initialized to Default Value

Cause

Parameter settings are initialized to default settings after a manual reset.

Troubleshooting

- To clear the alarm, reset the unit.

WARNING 87, Auto DC Brake

Cause

Occurs in IT mains when the drive coasts and the DC voltage is higher than 830 V. The motor consumes energy on the DC link. This function can be enabled/disabled in ***parameter 0-07 Auto DC Braking***.

WARNING/ALARM 92, No Flow

Cause

A no-flow condition has been detected in the system. ***Parameter 22-23 No-Flow Function*** is set for alarm.

Troubleshooting

- Troubleshoot the system and reset the drive after the fault has been cleared.

WARNING/ALARM 93, Dry Pump

Cause

A no-flow condition in the system with the drive operating at high speed may indicate a dry pump. ***Parameter 22-26 Dry Pump Function*** is set for warning or alarm.

Troubleshooting

- Troubleshoot the system.
- Reset the drive when the fault is cleared.

WARNING/ALARM 94, End of Curve

Cause

Feedback is lower than the set point. This may indicate a leakage in the system. ***Parameter 22-50 End of Curve Function*** is set for warning or alarm.

Troubleshooting

- Troubleshoot the system.
- Reset the drive when the fault is cleared.

WARNING/ALARM 95, Broken Belt

Cause

Torque is below the torque level set for no load, indicating a broken belt. See ***parameter group 22-6* Broken Belt Detection***.

Troubleshooting

- Troubleshoot the system.
- Reset the drive after the fault is cleared.

ALARM 99, Locked Rotor

Cause

The rotor is blocked.

For 18–30 kW: If the protection is triggered more than 10 repeated times, auto reset transitions to require a manual operation to clear the alarm.

Troubleshooting

- Ensure that the rotor can operate freely.
- Check the settings in ***parameter group 1-1* Motor Selection***.
- Check the settings in ***parameter group 1-2* Motor Data***.

ALARM 101, Flow/pressure Info Missing

Cause

Sensorless-pump table is missing or wrong.

Troubleshooting

- Download sensorless-pump table again.

ALARM 126, Motor Rotating

Cause

High back-EMF voltage.

Troubleshooting

- Stop the rotor of the PM motor.

WARNING 127, Back EMF Too High

Cause

This warning applies to PM motors only. When the back-EMF exceeds 90% x U_{invmax} (overvoltage threshold) and does not drop to normal level within 5 s, this warning is reported. The warning remains until the back EMF returns to a normal level.

Troubleshooting

- Check the settings in ***parameter group 1-2* Motor Data***.

WARNING 159, Check Valve Failure

When the drive is not in operation, a broken check valve leads to the motor runs in reverse.

Troubleshooting

- Troubleshoot the system.
- Reset the drive when the fault is cleared.

WARNING 200, Fire Mode

Cause

Fire mode has been activated.

Troubleshooting

- The warning clears when fire mode is removed.
- See the fire mode data in the alarm log.

WARNING 202, Fire Mode Limits Exceeded

Cause

Fire mode has suppressed 1 or more warranty-voiding alarms.

Troubleshooting

- Cycle power to the unit to remove the warning.
- See the fire mode data in the alarm log.

WARNING 203, Multi Motor Underload

Cause

A missing-motor condition (current < current threshold) is detected.

NOTICE

This warning only appears when the missing-motor function is enabled via ***parameter 24-90 Missing Motor Function***.

Troubleshooting

- Check whether 1 or more motors are missing or disconnected.
- Check whether 1 or more fans are loose.

WARNING 204, Multi Motor Overload

Cause

A locked-rotor condition (current > current threshold) is detected.

NOTICE

This warning only appears when the locked-rotor function is enabled via ***parameter 24-95 Locked Rotor Function***.

Troubleshooting

- Check whether the rotor is locked.
- Check whether the fan is touching the enclosure.

ALARM 250, New Spare Part

Cause

The power or switch mode supply has been exchanged.

Troubleshooting

- Contact the local Danfoss supplier.

ALARM 251, New Type Code

Cause

The drive has a new type code.

Troubleshooting

- Contact the local Danfoss supplier.

5.6 LCP Errors Messages

LCP errors are not warnings or alarms. They do not affect the operation of the drive. An LCP error example on the LCP is shown in Figure 21.

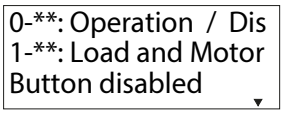


Figure 21: LCP Error Example

Table 27: LCP Error List

LCP error code	Error message	Description
Err 84	LCP comm. lost	Communication between the LCP and the drive is lost.
Err 85	Key disabled	The LCP key is disabled. One of the LCP keys has been disabled in ***parameter group 0-4* LCP Keypad***.
Err 86	LCP copy failed	Data copy failure. This error occurs when data is copied from drive to LCP, or from LCP to drive (***parameter 0-50 LCP Copy***).
Err 88	Data not compatible	LCP data incompatible. This error occurs when data is being copied from LCP to drive (***parameter 0-50 LCP Copy***). The typical reason is that data is moved between drive and LCP that have major software differences.
Err 89	Read only	Parameter read only. An operation is issued via LCP to write a value to a parameter that is read-only.
Err 90	Database busy	The parameter database of the drive is busy.
Err 91	Parameter invalid	The parameter value that is input via the LCP is invalid.
Err 92	Exceeds limits	The parameter value that is input via the LCP exceeds limits.
Err 93	Motor is running	The LCP copy operation cannot be performed when the drive is running.
Err 95	Not while running	The parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.
Err 96	Password rejected	The password that is input via the LCP is incorrect.

6 Appendix

6.1 Abbreviations and Symbols

Table 28: Abbreviations and Symbols

°C	Degrees Celsius
°F	Degrees Fahrenheit
A	Ampere/AMP
AC	Alternating current
AWG	American wire gauge
AMA	Automatic motor adaptation
DC	Direct current
D-TYPE	Drive dependent
EMC	Electro-magnetic compatibility
ETR	Electronic thermal relay
$f_{M,N}$	Nominal motor frequency
g	Gram
Hz	Hertz
hp	Horsepower
I_{LIM}	Current limit
I_{INV}	Rated inverter output current
$I_{M,N}$	Nominal motor current
$I_{VLT,MAX}$	Maximum output current
$I_{VLT,N}$	Rated output current supplied by the drive
kg	Kilogram
kHz	Kilohertz
LCP	Local control panel
m	Meter
mH	Millihenry inductance
mA	Milliampere
ms	Millisecond
min	Minute
MCT	Motion control tool
nF	Nanofarad
Nm	Newton meter

Table 28: Abbreviations and Symbols (continued)

n_s	Synchronous motor speed
$P_{M,N}$	Nominal motor power
PELV	Protective extra low voltage
PCB	Printed circuit board
PM motor	Permanent magnet motor
Regen	Regenerative terminals
RPM	Revolutions per minute
s	Second
T_{LIM}	Torque limit
$U_{M,N}$	Nominal motor voltage
V	Volts

6.2 Definitions

6.2.1 AC Drive

Coast

The motor shaft is in free mode. No torque on the motor.

$I_{VLT, MAX}$

Maximum output current.

$I_{VLT, N}$

Rated output current supplied by the drive.

$U_{VLT, MAX}$

Maximum output voltage.

6.2.2 Input

Control commands

Start and stop the connected motor with the LCP and digital inputs.

Functions are divided into 2 groups. Functions in group 1 have higher priority than functions in group 2.

Table 29: Function Groups

Group 1	Reset, coast stop, reset and coast stop, quick stop, DC brake, stop, and [Off].
Group 2	Start, pulse start, reversing, start reversing, jog, and freeze output.

6.2.3 Motor

Motor running

Torque generated on the output shaft and speed from 0 RPM to maximum speed on the motor.

f_{JOG}

Motor frequency when the jog function is activated (via digital terminals or bus).

f_M

Motor frequency.

f_{MAX}

Maximum motor frequency.

f_{MIN}

Minimum motor frequency.

$f_{M,N}$

Rated motor frequency (nameplate data).

I_M

Motor current (actual).

$I_{M,N}$

Nominal motor current (nameplate data).

$n_{M,N}$

Nominal motor speed (nameplate data).

n_s

Synchronous motor speed. $n_S = \frac{2 \times Parameter 1-23 \times 60s}{Parameter 1-39}$

n_{slip}

Motor slip.

$P_{M,N}$

Rated motor power (nameplate data in kW or hp).

$T_{M,N}$

Rated torque (motor).

U_M

Instantaneous motor voltage.

$U_{M,N}$

Rated motor voltage (nameplate data).

Break-away torque

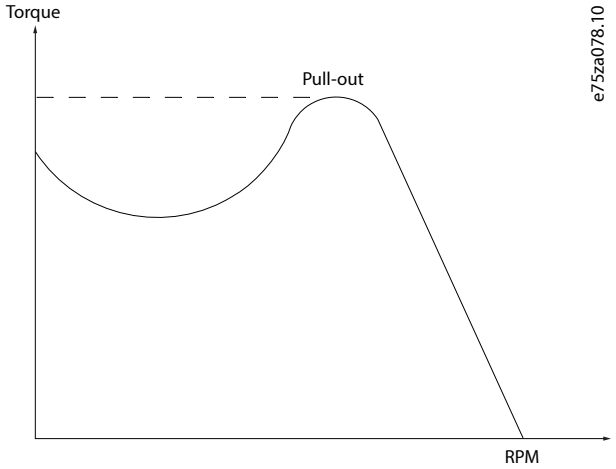


Figure 22: Break-away Torque

η_{VLT}

The efficiency of the drive is defined as the ratio between the power output and the power input.

Start-disable command

A start-disable command belonging to the control commands in group 1. See the table in the *chapter Input* for more details.

Stop command

A stop command belonging to the control commands in group 1. See the table in the *chapter Input* for more details.

6.2.4 References

Analog reference

A signal transmitted to the analog inputs 53 or 54 can be voltage or current.

- Current input: 0–20 mA and 4–20 mA
- Voltage input: 0–10 V DC

Bus reference

A signal transmitted to the serial communication port (FC port).

Binary reference

A signal transmitted via the serial communication port.

Preset reference

A defined preset reference to be set from -100% to +100% of the reference range. Selection of 8 preset references via the digital terminals. Selection of 4 preset references via the bus.

Ref_{MAX}

Determines the relationship between the reference input at 100% full-scale value (typically 10 V, 20 mA) and the resulting reference. The maximum reference value is set in ***parameter 3-03 Maximum Reference***.

Ref_{MIN}

Determines the relationship between the reference input at 0% value (typically 0 V, 0 mA, 4 mA) and the resulting reference. The minimum reference value is set in ***parameter 3-02 Minimum Reference***.

6.2.5 Miscellaneous

Analog inputs

The analog inputs are used for controlling various functions of the drive.

There are 2 types of analog inputs:

- Current input: 0–20 mA and 4–20 mA.
- Voltage input: 0–10 V DC.

Analog outputs

The analog outputs can supply a signal of 0–20 mA, 4– 20 mA, or a digital signal.

Automatic motor adaptation, AMA

The AMA algorithm determines the electrical parameters for the connected motor at standstill and compensates for the resistance based on the length of the motor cable.

Digital inputs

The digital inputs can be used for controlling various functions of the drive.

Digital outputs

The drive features 2 solid-state outputs that can supply a 24 V DC (maximum 40 mA) signal.

DSP

Digital signal processor.

Relay outputs

The drive provides 2 programmable relay outputs.

ETR

Electronic thermal relay is a thermal load calculation based on present load and time. Its purpose is to estimate the motor temperature and prevent overheating of the motor.

Initializing

If initializing is carried out (***parameter 14-22 Operation Mode***), the drive returns to the default setting. ***Parameter 14-22 Operation Mode*** does not initialize communication parameters, fault log, or fire mode log.

Intermittent duty cycle

An intermittent duty rating refers to a sequence of duty cycles. Each cycle consists of an on-load and an off-load period. The operation can be either periodic duty or non-periodic duty.

LCP

The local control panel makes up a complete interface for control and programming of the drive. The LCP is detachable. With the installation kit option, the LCP can be installed up to 3 m (9.8 ft) from the drive in a front panel.

GLCP

The graphic local control panel interface for control and programming of the drive. The display is graphic and the panel is used to show process values. The GLCP has storing and copy functions.

NLCP

The numerical local control panel interface for control and programming of the drive. The display is numerical and the panel is used to show process values. The NLCP has storing and copy functions.

lsb

Least significant bit.

msb

Most significant bit.

MCM

Short for mille circular mil, an American measuring unit for cable cross-section. 1 MCM = 0.5067 mm^2.

On-line/off-line parameters

Changes to on-line parameters are activated immediately after the data value is changed. To activate changes to offline parameters, press [*OK*].

PI controller

The PI controller maintains the desired speed, pressure, temperature, and so on, by adjusting the output frequency to match the varying load.

Process PID

The PID control maintains speed, pressure, and temperature by adjusting the output frequency to match the varying load.

PCD

Process control data.

PFC

Power factor correction.

Power cycle

Switch off the mains until the display (LCP) is dark, then turn power on again.

Power factor

The power factor is the relation between I_1 and I_{RMS}, where I_1 is the fundamental current, and I_{RMS} is the total RMS current including harmonic currents.

$$\text{Powerfactor} = \frac{\sqrt{3} \times U \times I_1 \cos\varphi 1}{\sqrt{3} \times U \times I_{RMS}}$$

For this drive, $\cos\varphi 1 = 1$, therefore: $\text{Powerfactor} = \frac{I_1 \times \cos\varphi 1}{I_{RMS}} = \frac{I_1}{I_{RMS}}$

The power factor indicates to which extent the drive imposes a load on the mains supply.

The lower the power factor, the higher the I_{RMS} for the same kW performance.

$$I_{RMS} = \sqrt{I_1^2 + I_5^2 + I_7^2 + \cdots + I_n^2}$$

In addition, a high power factor indicates that the different harmonic currents are low.

The built-in DC coils produce a high power factor, minimizing the imposed load on the mains supply.

Pulse input/incremental encoder

An external, digital pulse transmitter used for feeding back information on motor speed. The encoder is used in applications where great accuracy in speed control is required.

RCD

Residual current device.

Setup

Save parameter settings in 2 setups. Change between the 2 parameter setups and edit 1 setup while the other setup is active.

SFAVM

Acronym describing the switching pattern stator flux-oriented asynchronous vector modulation.

Slip compensation

The drive compensates for the motor slip by giving the frequency a supplement that follows the measured motor load, keeping the motor speed almost constant.

Smart logic control (SLC)

The SLC is a sequence of user-defined actions executed when the associated user-defined events are evaluated as true by the SLC. (***Parameter group 13-** Smart Logic***).

STW

Status word.

THD

Total harmonic distortion states the total contribution of harmonic distortion.

Thermistor

A temperature-dependent resistor placed where the temperature is to be monitored (drive or motor).

Trip

A state entered in fault situations, for example if the drive is subject to overvoltage or when it is protecting the motor, process, or mechanism. Restart is prevented until the cause of the fault has disappeared, and the trip state is canceled by activating reset or, sometimes, by being programmed to reset automatically. Do not use trip for personal safety.

Trip lock

Trip lock is a state entered in fault situations when the drive is protecting itself and requiring physical intervention. An example causing a trip lock is the drive being subject to a short circuit on the output. A locked trip can only be canceled by cutting off mains, removing the cause of the fault, and reconnecting the drive. Restart is prevented until the trip state is canceled by activating reset or, sometimes, by being programmed to reset automatically. Do not use trip lock for personal safety.

VT characteristics

Variable torque characteristics for pumps and fans.

VVC+

If compared with standard voltage/frequency ratio control, Voltage Vector Control (VVC+) improves the dynamics and stability, both when the speed reference is changed and in relation to the load torque.

60° AVM

Refers to the switching pattern 60° asynchronous vector modulation.

6.3 Conventions

- Numbered lists indicate procedures and description of figures.
- Bullet lists indicate other information.

- Italicized text indicates:
  - Cross-reference.
  - Link.
  - Parameter name.
  - Parameter group name.
  - Parameter option.
  - Footnote.
- All dimensions in drawings are in [mm] (in).
- An asterisk (*) indicates a default setting of a parameter.

ENGINEERING
TOMORROW

Danfoss A/S
Ulsnaes 1
DK-6300 Graasten
drives.danfoss.com

M00141